

nRF51 Series Reference Manual

Version 1.0

The nRF51 series offers a range of ultra-low power System on Chip solutions for your 2.4 GHz wireless products. With the nRF51 series you have a diverse selection of devices including those with embedded *Bluetooth*® low energy and/or ANT™ protocol stacks as well as open devices enabling you to develop your own proprietary wireless stack and ecosystem.

The nRF51 series combines Nordic Semiconductor's leading 2.4 GHz transceiver technology with a powerful but low power ARM® Cortex™-M0 core, a range of peripherals and memory options. The pin and code compatible devices of the nRF51 series offer you the most flexible platform for all your 2.4 GHz wireless applications.

Liability disclaimer

Nordic Semiconductor ASA reserves the right to make changes without further notice to the product to improve reliability, function or design. Nordic Semiconductor ASA does not assume any liability arising out of the application or use of any product or circuits described herein.

Life support applications

Nordic Semiconductor's products are not designed for use in life support appliances, devices, or systems where malfunction of these products can reasonably be expected to result in personal injury. Nordic Semiconductor ASA customers using or selling these products for use in such applications do so at their own risk and agree to fully indemnify Nordic Semiconductor ASA for any damages resulting from such improper use or sale.

Contact details

For your nearest dealer, please see <http://www.nordicsemi.com>.

Information regarding product updates, downloads, and technical support can be accessed through your My Page account on our homepage.

Main office: Otto Nielsens veg 12
7052 Trondheim
Norway

Phone: +47 72 89 89 00

Fax: +47 72 89 89 89

Mailing address: Nordic Semiconductor
P.O. Box 2336
7004 Trondheim
Norway



Revision History

| Date | Version | Description |
|--------------|---------|-------------|
| January 2013 | 1.0 | |

1 About this document

This reference manual is a functional description of all the modules and peripherals supported by the nRF51 series and subsequently, is a common document for all nRF51 System on Chip (SoC) devices.

Note: nRF51 SoC devices may not support all the modules and peripherals described in this document and some of their implemented modules may have a reduced feature set. Please refer to the individual nRF51 device product specification for details on the supported feature set, electrical and mechanical specifications, and application specific information.

1.1 Writing conventions

This Reference Manual follows a set of typographic rules to ensure that the document is consistent and easy to read. The following writing conventions are used:

- Command and event names, and bit state conditions are written in `Lucida Console`.
- Pin names and pin signal conditions are written in **Consolas**.
- File names and User Interface components are written in **bold**.
- Internal cross references are italicized and written in ***semi-bold***.
- Placeholders for parameters are written in *italic regular font*. For example, a syntax description of `SetChannelPeriod` will be written as: `SetChannelPeriod(ChannelNumber, MessagingPeriod)`.
- Fixed parameters are written in regular text font. For example, a syntax description of `SetChannelPeriod` will be written as: `SetChannelPeriod (0, Period)`.

1.1.1 Peripheral naming and abbreviations

Every peripheral has a unique name or an abbreviation constructed by a single word, e.g. `TIMER`. This name is indicated in parentheses in the peripheral chapter heading. This name will be used in CMSIS to identify the peripheral.

The peripheral instance name, which is different from the peripheral name, is constructed using the peripheral name followed by a numbered postfix, starting with 0, for example, `TIMER0`. A postfix is normally only used if a peripheral can be instantiated more than once. The peripheral instance name is also used in the CMSIS to identify the peripheral instance.

1.1.2 Register tables

Individual registers are described using register tables. These tables are built up of two sections. The first three rows, which are shaded blue, describe the position and size of the different fields in the register. The following rows, beginning with the row shaded green, describes the fields in more detail.

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bit number | | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| ID (Field ID) | | | | 0 | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | | | | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | Register with a single field without enumerated values | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Table 1 Example of a register table with a single field

1.1.2.1 Fields and values

The **ID (Field ID)** row specifies which bits that belong to the different fields in the register.

The **ID (Field ID)** may also specify constants. '1' in this row means that the associated bit is read as '1' and must be written as '1'. Similarly, '0' means that the associated bit is read as '0' and must be written as '0'. A "-" means that the field is reserved and that it is read as undefined and must be written as '0' to secure forward compatibility. If a register is divided into more than one field, a unique field name is specified for each field in the **Field** column.

If a field has enumerated values, then every value will be identified with a unique value ID in the **Value ID** column. Single-bit bit-fields may however omit the "Value ID" when values can be substituted with a Boolean type enumerator range, for example, True, False; Disable, Enable, and On, Off, and so on.

The **Value** column can be populated in the following ways:

- Individual enumerated values, for example, 1, 3, 9.
- Range values, e.g. [0..4], that is, all values from and including 0 and 4.
- Implicit values. If no values are indicated in the **Value** column, all bit combinations are supported, or alternatively the field's translation and limitations are described in the text instead.

If two or more fields are closely related, the value ID, value, and description may be omitted for all but the first field. Subsequent fields will indicate inheritance with “..”.

| Bit number | | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|---------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| ID (Field ID) | | | | 0 | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | F | E | D | C | - | - | - | - | B | B | B | B | A | A | A | A | | | |
| Reset value | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | RANGE | | [0..15] | Range description uses this syntax | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B | RW | ENUM | | | Fields with enumerated values are described like this | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | ENUMA | 0 | First enumerated value | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | ENUMB | 4 | Second enumerated value | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | ENUMC | 15 | Third enumerated value | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C | RW | IMP0 | | | Register for IMP number 0 with implicit enumerated values, acting as parent for subsequent IMP registers. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 0 | Disable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 1 | Enable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| D | RW | IMP1 | | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| E | RW | IMP2 | | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| F | RW | IMP3 | | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Table 2 Example of a register table with multiple fields

2 System overview

The nRF51 series of System on Chip (SoC) devices embed a powerful yet low power ARM® Cortex™-M0 processor with our industry leading 2.4 GHz RF transceivers. In combination with the very flexible orthogonal power management system and a Programmable Peripheral Interconnect (PPI) event system, the nRF51 series enables you to make ultra-low power wireless solutions.

The nRF51 series offers pin compatible device options for *Bluetooth* low energy, proprietary 2.4 GHz, and ANT™ solutions giving you the freedom to develop your wireless system using the technology that suits your application the best. Our unique memory and hardware resource protection system allows you to develop applications on devices with embedded protocol stacks running on the same processor without any need to link in the stack or strenuous testing to avoid application and stack from interfering with each other.

2.1 Block diagram

Figure 1 illustrates the overall system. Arrows with white heads indicate signals that share physical pins with other signals.

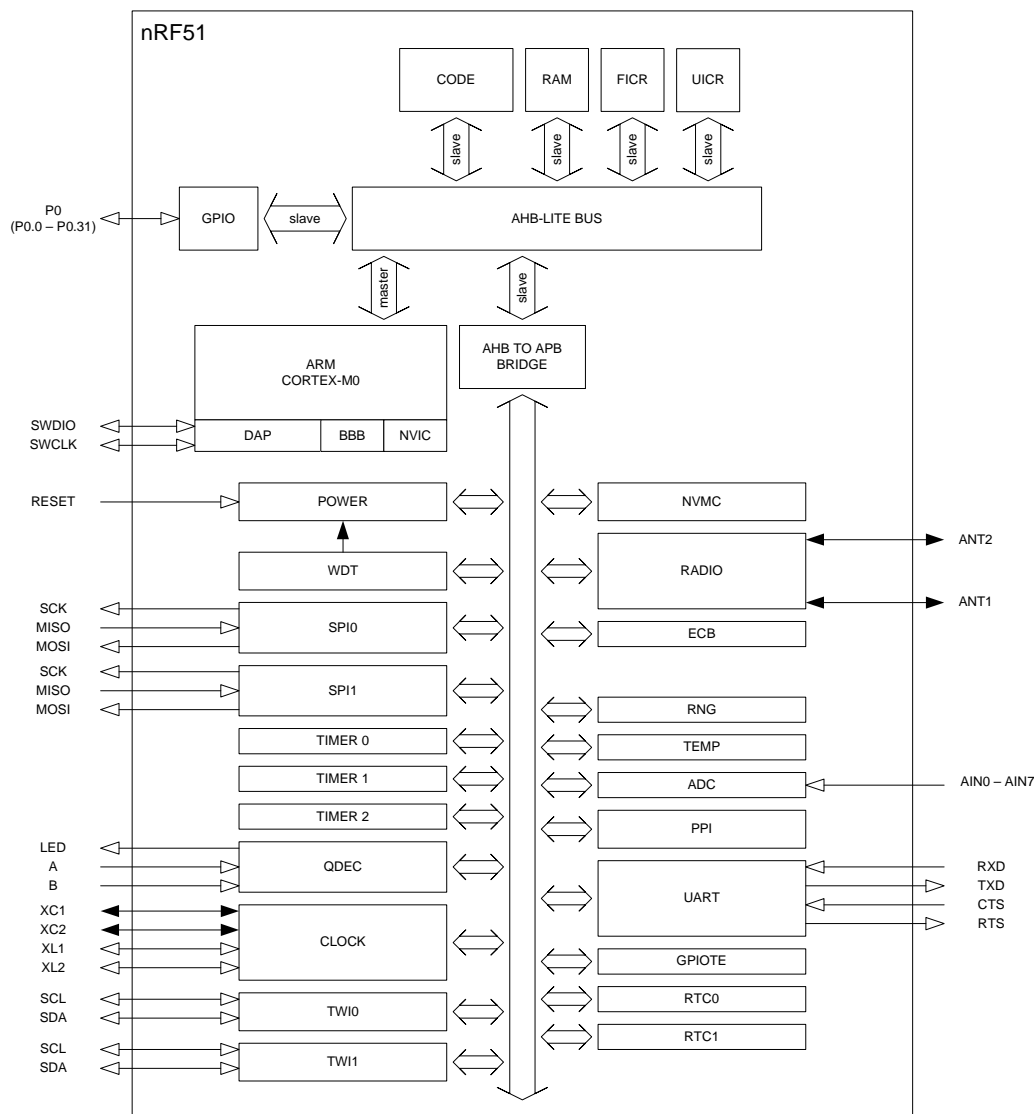


Figure 1 Block diagram

2.2 System blocks

2.2.1 ARM® Cortex™-M0

A low power ARM® Cortex™-M0 32 bit CPU is embedded in all nRF51 series devices. The ARM® Cortex™-M0 has a 16 bit instruction set with 32 bit extensions (**Thumb-2® technology**) that delivers high density code with a small memory footprint. By using a single-cycle 32 bit multiplier, a 3-stage pipeline, and a Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC), the ARM® Cortex™-M0 CPU makes program execution simple and highly efficient.

The ARM® Cortex Microcontroller Software Interface Standard (CMSIS) hardware abstraction layer for the ARM® Cortex-M processor series is implemented and available for M0 CPU. Code is forward compatible with ARM® Cortex-M3 based devices.

2.2.2 2.4 GHz radio

The nRF51 series ultra-low power 2.4 GHz GFSK RF transceiver is designed and optimized to operate in the worldwide ISM frequency band at 2.400 GHz to 2.4835 GHz. Configurable radio modulation modes and packet structure makes the transceiver interoperable with *Bluetooth* low energy (BLE), ANT™, Gazell, Enhanced Shockburst™, and a range of other 2.4 GHz protocol implementations.

The transceiver receives and transmits data directly to and from system memory. It is stored in clear text even when encryption is enabled, so packet data management is flexible and efficient.

2.2.3 Power management

The nRF51 series power management system is orthogonal and highly flexible with only simple ON or OFF modes governing a whole device. In system OFF mode, everything is powered down but sections of the RAM can be retained. The device state can be changed to system ON through reset or wake up from all GPIOs. When in system ON mode, all functional blocks are accessible with each functional block remaining in IDLE mode and only entering RUN mode when required.

2.2.4 PPI system

The Programmable Peripheral Interconnect (PPI) enables different peripherals to interact autonomously with each other using tasks and events without use of the CPU. The PPI provides a mechanism to automatically trigger a task in one peripheral as a result of an event occurring in another. A task is connected to an event through a PPI channel.

2.2.5 Debugger support

The 2 pin Serial Wire Debug interface (provided as a part of the Debug Access Port, DAP) offers in conjunction with the Basic Branch Buffer (BBB) a flexible and powerful mechanism for non-intrusive program code debugging. This includes adding breakpoints in the code, performing single stepping, and capturing instruction trace of parts of the code execution flow.

3 CPU

A low power ARM® Cortex™-M0 32 bit CPU is embedded in all nRF51 series devices. The ARM® Cortex™-M0 has a 16 bit instruction set with 32 bit extensions (**Thumb-2® technology**) that delivers high density code with a small memory footprint. By using a single-cycle 32 bit multiplier, a 3-stage pipeline, and a Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC), the ARM® Cortex™-M0 CPU makes program execution simple and highly efficient.

The ARM® Cortex™ Microcontroller Software Interface Standard (CMSIS) hardware abstraction layer for the ARM® Cortex™-M processor series is implemented and available for M0 CPU. Code is forward compatible with ARM® Cortex™-M3 based devices.

For further information on the embedded ARM® Cortex™-M0 CPU, please refer to www.arm.com/products/processors/cortex-m/cortex-m0.php.

4 Memory

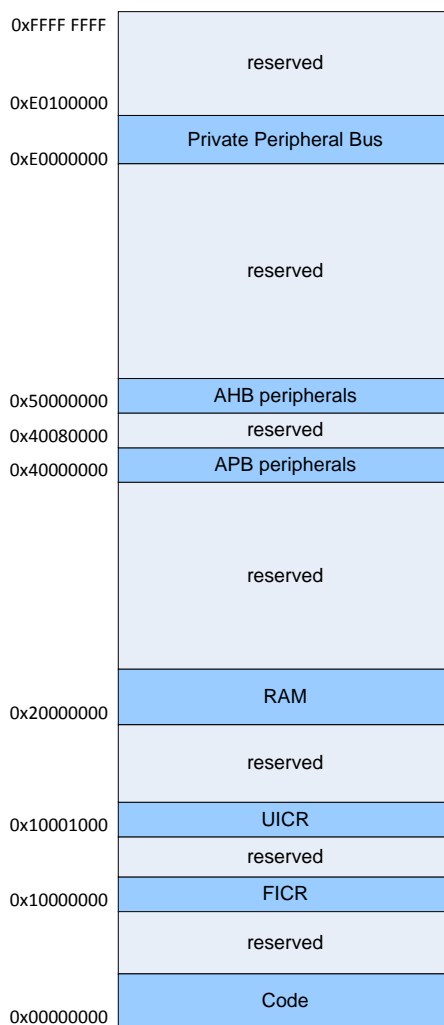


Figure 2 Memory map

4.1 Functional description

All memory blocks and registers in the nRF51 series are placed in a common memory map.

4.1.1 Memory categories

There are three main categories of memory:

- Code memory
- Random Access Memory (RAM)
- Peripheral registers (PER)

In addition, there is one information block (FICR) containing read only parameters describing configuration details of the device and another information block (UICR) that can be configured by the user.

4.1.2 Memory types

The various memory categories can have one of the following memory types:

- Volatile memory (VM)
- Non-volatile memory (NVM)

Volatile memory is a type of memory that will lose its contents when the chip loses power. This memory type can be read/written an unlimited number of times by the CPU.

Non-volatile memory is a type of memory that can retain stored information even when the chip loses power. This memory type can be read an unlimited number of times by the CPU, but have restrictions on the number of times it can be written and also on how it can be written. Writing to non-volatile memory is managed by the Non Volatile Memory Controller (NVMC).

4.1.3 Code memory

The code memory is normally used for storing the program run by the CPU, but can also be used for storing data constants that are retained when the chip loses power.

The code memory is non-volatile.

4.1.4 Random Access Memory (RAM)

RAM is normally used by the CPU program for temporary data storage, but it is also possible to run a CPU program from RAM.

The RAM is volatile and always loses its contents when the chip loses power. The RAM may also lose its contents when entering System OFF power saving mode. Whether the RAM contents are lost in system OFF power saving mode is dependent on the settings in the RAMON register in the POWER peripheral.

The RAM size may vary between different devices.

The RAM is located from address 0x20000000.

4.1.5 Peripheral registers

The peripheral registers are registers used for interfacing to peripheral units such as timers, the radio, the ADC, and so on.

4.2 Instantiation

The nRF51 series peripheral instantiation is shown in the table below.

| ID | Base address | Peripheral | Instance | Description |
|----|--------------|------------|----------|--|
| 0 | 0x40000000 | POWER | POWER | Power control |
| 0 | 0x40000000 | CLOCK | CLOCK | Clock control |
| 1 | 0x40001000 | RADIO | RADIO | 2.4 GHz Radio |
| 2 | 0x40002000 | UART | UART0 | Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter 0 |
| 3 | 0x40003000 | SPI | SPI0 | Serial Peripheral Interface |
| 3 | 0x40003000 | TWI | TWI0 | I ² C compatible Two-Wire Interface |
| 4 | 0x40004000 | SPI | SPI1 | Serial Peripheral Interface |
| 4 | 0x40004000 | TWI | TWI1 | I ² C compatible Two-Wire Interface 1 |
| 6 | 0x40006000 | GPIOTE | GPIOTE | GPIO Tasks and Events |
| 7 | 0x40007000 | ADC | ADC | Analog-to-Digital Converter |
| 8 | 0x40008000 | TIMER | TIMER0 | Timer/counter 0 |
| 9 | 0x40009000 | TIMER | TIMER1 | Timer/counter 1 |
| 10 | 0x4000A000 | TIMER | TIMER2 | Timer/counter 2 |
| 11 | 0x4000B000 | RTC | RTC0 | Real Time Counter 0 |
| 12 | 0x4000C000 | TEMP | TEMP | Temperature sensor |
| 13 | 0x4000D000 | RNG | RNG | Random number generator |
| 14 | 0x4000E000 | ECB | ECB | Crypto ECB |
| 15 | 0x4000F000 | CCM | CCM | AES CCM mode encryption |
| 15 | 0x4000F000 | AAR | AAR | Accelerated Address Resolver |
| 16 | 0x40010000 | WDT | WDT | Watchdog timer |
| 17 | 0x40011000 | RTC | RTC1 | Real Time Counter 1 |
| 18 | 0x40012000 | QDEC | QDEC | Quadrature Decoder |
| 19 | | | | |
| 20 | | | | |
| 21 | | | | |
| 22 | | | | |
| 23 | | | | |
| 24 | | | | |
| 25 | | | | |
| 26 | | | | |
| 27 | | | | |
| 28 | | | | |
| 29 | | | | |
| 30 | 0x4001E000 | NVMC | NVMC | Non-volatile memory controller |
| 31 | 0x4001F000 | PPI | PPI | Programmable Peripheral Interconnect |
| NA | 0x50000000 | GPIO | P0 | General purpose input and output |
| NA | 0x10000000 | FICR | FICR | Factory Information Configuration Registers |
| NA | 0x10001000 | UICR | UICR | User Information Configuration Registers |

Table 3 Peripheral instantiation

5 Non-Volatile Memory Controller (NVMC)

The Non-volatile Memory Controller (NVMC) is used for writing and erasing Non-volatile Memory (NVM).

Before a write can be performed the NVM must be enabled for writing in CONFIG.WEN. Similarly, before an erase can be performed the NVM must be enabled for erasing in CONFIG.EEN. The user must make sure that writing and erasing is not enabled at the same time, failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

5.1 Functional description

5.1.1 Writing to the NVM

When writing is enabled, the NVM is written by writing a word to a word aligned address in the CODE or UICR. The NVMC is only able to write bits in the NVM that are erased, that is, set to '1'.

The time it takes to write a word to the NVM is specified by t_{WRITE} in the product specification. The CPU is halted while the NVMC is writing to the NVM.

5.1.2 Writing to User Information Configuration Registers

UICR registers are written as ordinary non-volatile memory. After the UICR has been written, the new UICR configuration will only take effect after a reset.

5.1.3 Erasing User Information Configuration Registers

There are two registers that can be used for erasing the UICR, the ERASEALL and the ERASEUICR. When readback protection is configured, writing the ERASEUICR register only has an effect when the entire region 1 of code memory is erased (all '1's).

The time it takes to perform an ERASEUICR command is specified by $t_{\text{PAGEERASE}}$ in the product specification. The CPU is halted while the NVMC performs the erase operation.

5.1.4 Erase all

When erase is enabled, the whole CODE and UICR can be erased in one operation by using the ERASEALL register. ERASEALL will not erase the Factory Information Configuration Registers (FICR).

The time it takes to perform an ERASEALL operation is specified by t_{ERASEALL} in the product specification. The CPU is halted while the NVMC performs the erase operation.

5.1.5 Erasing a page in code region 1

When erase is enabled, the NVM can be erased page by page using the ERASEPAGE register or the ERASEPCR1 register. After erasing a NVM page all bits in the page are set to '1'. The time it takes to erase a page is specified by $t_{\text{PAGEERASE}}$ in the product specification. The CPU is halted while the NVMC performs the erase operation.

5.1.6 Erasing a page in code region 0

ERASEPCR0 is used to erase a page in code region 0. The ERASEPCR0 register can only be accessed from a program running in code region 0.

To enable non-volatile storage for program running in code region 0, it is possible for this program to erase and re-write any code page it designates for this purpose within code region 0. The ERASEPCR0 can be used for this purpose. The ERASEPCR0 register has a restriction on its use, enforced by the MPU, where only code running from code region 0 can write to it. It is possible for a program running from code region 0 to erase a page in code region 1 using ERASEPCR1.

The time it takes to erase a page is specified by $t_{PAGEERASE}$ in the product specification.

5.1.7 Availability of erase operations based on presence of pre-programmed factory code

To enable independent readback protection of code region 0 and code region 1, and to ensure that a developer cannot erase factory-programmed code from region 0, the ERASEALL and ERASEUICR registers are not always available. The following table shows when the registers can and cannot be used. When a register is disabled, attempting to write it will have no effect.

| FICR.PPFC ¹ | Available operations | Unavailable registers |
|---|----------------------|-----------------------|
| 0xFF (Pre-programmed code not present) | ERASEALL | ERASEUICR |
| 0x00 (Pre-programmed code present) | ERASEUICR | ERASEALL |

1. See *chapter 6 on page 18* for details.

Table 4 Available erase operations dependent on presence of pre-programmed factory code

5.2 Registers

| Register | Offset | Description |
|------------------|--------|--|
| REGISTERS | | |
| READY | 0x400 | Ready flag |
| CONFIG | 0x504 | Configuration register |
| ERASEPAGE | 0x508 | Register for erasing a page in code region 1 |
| ERASEPCR1 | 0x508 | Register for erasing a page in code region 1. Equivalent to ERASEPAGE. |
| ERASEPCR0 | 0x510 | Register for erasing a page in code region 0 |
| ERASEALL | 0x50C | Register for erasing all non-volatile user memory |
| ERASEUICR | 0x514 | Register for erasing User Information Configuration Registers |

Table 5 Register overview

5.2.1 READY

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| ID (Field ID) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A | | | |
| Reset value | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | R | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 0 | NVMC is busy (on-going write or erase operation). | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 1 | NVMC is ready. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

5.2.2 CONFIG

| Bit number | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| ID (Field ID) | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A | A | |
| Reset value | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | WEN | | | Program memory access mode. It is strongly recommended to only activate erase and write modes when they are actively used. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | REN | 0 | Read only access. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | WEN | 1 | Write Enabled. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | EEN | 2 | Erase enabled. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

5.2.3 ERASEALL

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A |
| Reset value | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | Erase all non-volatile memory including UICR registers. Code erase has to be enabled by CONFIG.EEN before the non-volatile memory can be erased. Note: FICR is not erased. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 0 | No operation. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 1 | Start chip erase. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

5.2.4 ERASEUICR

| Bit number | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A |
| Reset value | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | Register starting erase of all User Information Configuration Registers. Note that code erase has to be enabled by CONFIG.EEN before the UICR can be erased. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 0 | No operation. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 1 | Start erase of UICR. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

5.2.5 ERASEPAGE/ERASEPCR1

| Bit number | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | <div>Register for starting erase of a page in code region 1. The value is the address of the page to be erased (addresses of first word in page). Note that code erase must be enabled by CONFIG.EEN before any pages in code region 1 can be erased.</div> <div>See product specification for information about the total code size of the device you are using. Attempts to erase pages that are outside the code area may result in undesirable behavior, for example, the wrong page may be erased.</div> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

5.2.6 ERASEPCRO

| Bit number | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | <p>Register for starting erase of a page in code region 0.</p> <p>The value is the address of the page to be erased (addresses of first word in page). Only page addresses in code region 0 are allowed. This register can only be accessed from a program running in code memory region 0. A hard fault will be generated if the register is attempted accessed from a program in RAM or code memory region 1.</p> <p>Writing to ERASEPRC0 from the Serial Wire Debug (SWD) will have no effect. CONFIG.EEN has to be set to enable erase.</p> <p>See product specification for information about the total code size of the device you are using. Attempts to erase pages that are outside the code area may result in undesirable behavior, for example, the wrong page may be erased.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

6 Factory Information Configuration Registers (FICR)

6.1 Functional description

Factory Information Configuration Registers are pre-programmed in factory and cannot be erased by the user. These registers contain chip specific information and configuration.

6.2 Registers

| Register | Offset | Description |
|-----------------|--------|--|
| CODEPAGESIZE | 0x010 | Code memory page size |
| CODESIZE | 0x014 | Code memory size |
| CLENR0 | 0x028 | Length of code region 0 in bytes |
| PPFC | 0x02C | Pre-programmed factory code present |
| NUMRAMBLOCK | 0x034 | Number of individually controllable RAM blocks |
| SIZERAMBLOCK[0] | 0x038 | Size of RAM block 0 in bytes |
| SIZERAMBLOCK[1] | 0x03C | Size of RAM block 1 in bytes |
| SIZERAMBLOCK[2] | 0x040 | Size of RAM block 2 in bytes |
| SIZERAMBLOCK[3] | 0x044 | Size of RAM block 3 in bytes |
| CONFIGID | 0x05C | Configuration identifier |
| DEVICEID[0] | 0x060 | Device identifier, bit 31-0 |
| DEVICEID[1] | 0x064 | Device identifier, bit 63-32 |
| ER[0] | 0x080 | Encryption root, bit 31-0 |
| ER[1] | 0x084 | Encryption root, bit 63-32 |
| ER[2] | 0x088 | Encryption root, bit 95-64 |
| ER[3] | 0x08C | Encryption root, bit 127-96 |
| IR[0] | 0x090 | Identity root, bit 31-0 |
| IR[1] | 0x094 | Identity root, bit 63-32 |
| IR[2] | 0x098 | Identity root, bit 95-64 |
| IR[3] | 0x09c | Identity root, bit 127-96 |
| DEVICEADDRTYPE | 0x0A0 | Device address type |
| DEVICEADDR[0] | 0x0A4 | Device address, bit 31-0 |
| DEVICEADDR[1] | 0x0A8 | Device address, bit 47-32 |

Table 6 Register overview

6.2.1 CODEPAGESIZE

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------|----|-------|----------|-------|--------------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bit number | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| ID (Field ID) | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Value after erase | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | R | | | | Code memory page size in bytes | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

6.2.2 CODESIZE

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-------------------|----|-------|----------|-------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Value after erase | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | R | | | | Code memory size in number of pages. Total code space is: CODEPAGESIZE*CODESIZE | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

6.2.4 SIZERAMBLOCK[n] (n=0..3)

6.2.4 SIZERAMBLOCK[n] (n=0..3)

6.2.5 CONFIGID

6.2.6 DEVICEID0

6.2.7 DEVICEID1

Page 20 of 172

6.2.8 ER[n] (n=0..3)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|--|--|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Bit number | | | | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ID (Field ID) | | | | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

6.2.9 IR[n] (n=0..3)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------|---|-------|----------|-------|------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Bit number | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ID (Field ID) | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Value after erase | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | R | | | | Identity root, word n. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

6.2.10 DEVICEADDRTYPE

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------|---|-------|----------|-------|---------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Bit number | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ID (Field ID) | - A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Value after erase | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | R | | | | Device address type | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | PUBLIC | 0 | Public address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | RANDOM | 1 | Random address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

6.2.11 DEVICEADDR0

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------|---|-------|----------|-------|--------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Bit number | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ID (Field ID) | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Value after erase | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | R | ADDR | | | Device address bit 31-0. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

6.2.12 DEVICEADDR1

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------|---|-------|----------|-------|---------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Bit number | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ID (Field ID) | - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Value after erase | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | R | ADDR | | | Device address bit 47-32. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

6.2.13 CLENR0

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-------------------|----|-------|----------|------------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Value after erase | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | R | | | [0..N] | Length of code region 0 in bytes. The value must be multiple of “code page size” bytes (FICR.CODEPAGESIZE). This register is only used when pre-programmed factory code is present on the chip, see PPFC. N (max value) is (FICR.CODEPAGESIZE* FICR.CODESIZE-1, but not larger than 255. This register can only be written if content is 0xFFFFFFFF. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 0xFFFFFFFF | Value if there is no pre-programmed code in the chip. Interpreted as 0. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

6.2.14 PPFC

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-------------------|----|-------|----------|-------|--------------------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Value after erase | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | R | ADDR | | | Pre-programmed factory code present. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 0x00 | Present | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 0xFF | Not present | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

7 User Information Configuration Registers (UICR)

7.1 Functional description

The User Information Configuration Registers (UICRs) are NVM registers for configuring user specific settings including code readback protection of the whole code area, or a part of the code area.

The code area can be divided into two regions, code region 0 (CR0) and code region 1 (CR1). Code region 0 starts at address 0x00000000 and stretches into the code area as specified in the CLENR0 register. The area above CLENR0 will then be defined as code region 1. If CLENR0 is not configured, that is, has the value 0xFFFFFFFF, the whole code area will be defined as code region 1 (CR1).

Code running from code region 1 will not be able to write to code region 0. Additionally, the content of code region 0 cannot be read from code running in code region 1 or through the SWD interface if code region 0 is readback protected, see [section 7.2.2 on page 24](#).

The main readback protection mechanism that will protect the whole code, that is, both code region 0 and code region 1, is also configured through the UICR, see [section 7.2.2 on page 24](#).

The PAGEERASE command in NVMC will only work for code region 1. See [chapter 5 on page 13](#) for more information on how to erase and program the code area and the UICR.

7.2 Registers

| Register | Offset | Description |
|------------------|---------------|--|
| REGISTERS | | |
| CLENR0 | 0x000 | Length of code region 0. |
| RBPCONF | 0x004 | Read back protection configuration. |
| XTALFREQ | 0x008 | Reset value for XTALFREQ in clock, see chapter 12 on page 47 . |
| FWID | 0x010 | Firmware ID. |
| | 0x014 - 0x07C | Reserved for Nordic. |
| | 0x080 - 0x0FC | Reserved for customer. |

Table 7 Register overview

8 Memory Protection Unit (MPU)

The Memory Protection Unit (MPU) can protect the entire memory against readback and also protect parts of the memory area from accidental access by the CPU.

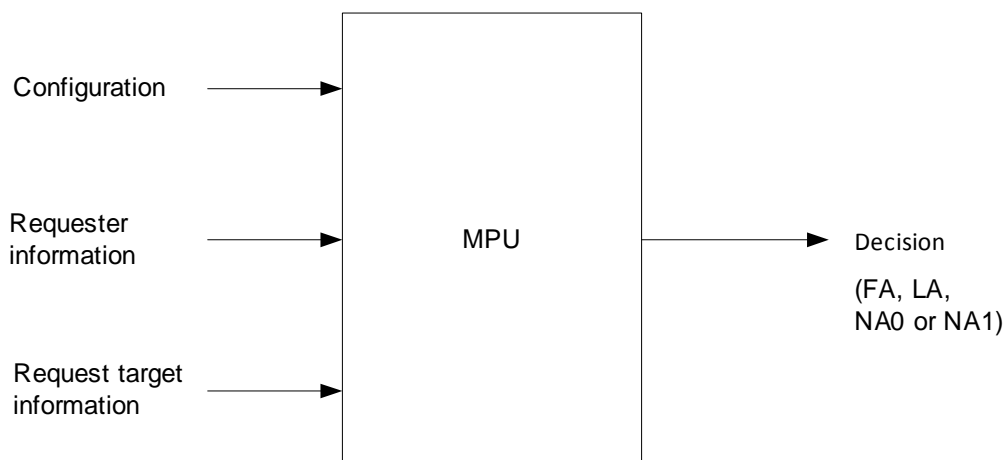


Figure 3 MPU block diagram

8.1 Functional description

Protect all (PALL) is configured by writing '0' to UICR.RBPCONF.PALL. When enabled, the debugger (SWD) will no longer have access to code region 0 or code region 1, as well as no longer being able to access RAM or any peripherals except for the NVMC. The debugger will always have access to the NVMC peripheral independent of protection settings.

Code memory, RAM, and peripherals can be divided into two regions: region 0 and region 1. Code memory regions are configured in the CLENR0 register in the User Information Configuration Register (UICR), see the Memory isolation and run-time protection section in the **appendix on page 165**. When memory protection is enabled, these regions will be used by the Memory Protection Unit to enforce runtime protection and readback protection of resources classified as region 0.

Independent of protection settings, code region R0 (CR0) will always have full access to the system. The NVMC.ERASEPCR0 register, which is used to erase contents from code region 0, can only be accessed from a program in code region 0.

Only the CPU can do fetches from code memory, and these will always be granted.

Except when generated by the SWD interface, accesses that are not granted by the MPU will result in a hard-fault.

Readback protection of code region 0 is enabled by writing '0' to UICR.RBPCONF.PR0. When enabled, only code running from code region 0 will be able to access the code in code region 0. Accesses generated by code running from code region 1 or from RAM, as well as accesses generated by the debugger (SWD), will not be granted when code region 0 is protected.

The main role for the two region memory protection system is to allow run time protection for SoftDevices installed running on the IC. Please refer to **Appendix A: on page 163** for a description of the nRF51 software architecture and use of the memory protection system with SoftDevices.

8.1.1 Inputs

The MPU has three classes of inputs. These are:

- Configuration
 - Readback protection configuration from UICR and FICR.
- Information about requester
 - Source of memory access request (SWD or CPU program).
 - If the request source is a CPU program; region from which the program is running (region 0 or region 1).
 - Type of access request (read or write).
- Target information
 - Memory category requested access to (code, RAM, or PER).
 - Memory region requested access to (region 0 or region 1).

8.1.2 Output

The MPU outputs the level of memory access that shall be given to a memory access request. The access levels the MPU can give are as follows:

- Full Access (FA)
 - Full read write access to the requested memory.
- Limited Access (LA)
 - Full read access
 - No write access. Write will generate hard fault exception.
- No Access 0 (NA0)
 - No read or write access
 - Read will return 0
 - Write will have no effect
- No Access 1 (NA1)
 - No read or write access
 - Read or write will generate hard fault exception

8.1.3 Output decision table

The output MPU access level based on the MPU inputs is given in the table below.

The given access level is dependent on settings in the Information Configuration Registers (ICRs). See the UICR and FICR chapters for more details.

| Request source | UICR.RBPCONF.PALL (Readback protect entire code memory) | UICR.RBPCONF.PR0 or FICR.PPFC* (Readback protect code region 0) | Request target | | | | | |
|----------------|--|---|----------------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| | | | Code R0 | Code R1 | RAM R0 | RAM R1 | PER R0 | PER R1 |
| SWD | 0xFF | 0xFF | FA | FA | FA | FA | FA | FA |
| | 0xFF | 0x00 | NA0 | FA | FA | FA | FA | FA |
| | 0x00 | X | NA0 | NA0 | NA0 | NA0 | NA0 | NA0 |
| Code R0 | X | X | FA | FA | FA | FA | FA | FA |
| Code R1 | X | 0xFF | LA | FA | LA | FA | LA | FA |
| | X | 0x00 | NA1 | FA | LA | FA | LA | FA |
| RAM R0 / R1 | 0xFF | 0xFF | FA | FA | FA | FA | FA | FA |
| | 0xFF | 0x00 | NA1 | FA | FA | FA | FA | FA |
| | 0x00 | X | NA1 | NA1 | FA | FA | FA | FA |

X: Don't care

LA: Limited Access

NA0: No Access 0

NA1: No Access 1

Table 8 MPU output decision table based on the MPU inputs and the ICR configuration

8.1.4 Exceptions from table

There are some exceptions from **Table 8**. These exceptions are:

- The NVMC.ERASEALL and NVMC.ERASEUICR registers have conditional write access depending on the readback protect settings in the Information Configuration registers. These exceptions are described in the NVMC chapter, see **chapter 5 on page 13**.
- The NVMC.ERASEPCR0 register can only be accessed from a program in code region 0.
- The UICR.CLENR0 and the FICR.CLENR0 registers can only be modified when the register value equals the default value (0xFF). This is to avoid that the memory region limits are modified to bypass readback protection.

8.2 Registers

| Register | Offset | Description |
|----------|--------|---|
| PERR0 | 0x528 | Definition of peripherals in memory region 0. |
| RLENR0 | 0x52C | Length of RAM region 0. |

Table 9 Register overview

8.2.1 PERRO

| Bit number | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
|---------------|----|-------------|----------|-------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| ID (Field ID) | | | Z | Y | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | T | S | R | Q | P | O | N | M | L | K | J | I | H | G | - | E | D | C | B | A | | | | |
| Reset value | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | POWER_CLOCK | 0 | | Classify POWER and CLOCK and all other peripherals with ID=0, as region 1 peripheral. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | | Classify POWER and CLOCK and all other peripherals with ID=0, as region 0 peripheral. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B | RW | RADIO | 0 | | Classify RADIO as region 1 peripheral. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | | Classify RADIO as region 0 peripheral. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C | RW | UART0 | 0 | | Classify UART0 as region 1 peripheral. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | | Classify UART0 as region 0 peripheral. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| D | RW | SPIO_TWI0 | 0 | | Classify SPIO and TWI0 as region 1 peripheral. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | | Classify SPIO and TWI0 as region 0 peripheral. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| E | RW | SPIO_TWI1 | 0 | | Classify SPI1 and TWI1 as region 1 peripheral. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | | Classify SPI1 and TWI1 as region 0 peripheral. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| G | RW | GPIOTE | 0 | | Classify GPIOTE as region 1 peripheral. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | | Classify GPIOTE as region 0 peripheral. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| H | RW | ADC | 0 | | Classify ADC as region 1 peripheral. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | | Classify ADC as region 0 peripheral. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| I | RW | TIMER0 | 0 | | Classify TIMER0 as region 1 peripheral. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | | Classify TIMER0 as region 0 peripheral. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| J | RW | TIMER1 | 0 | | Classify TIMER1 as region 1 peripheral. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | | Classify TIMER1 as region 0 peripheral. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| K | RW | TIMER2 | 0 | | Classify TIMER2 as region 1 peripheral. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | | Classify TIMER2 as region 0 peripheral. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| L | RW | RTC0 | 0 | | Classify RTC0 as region 1 peripheral. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | | Classify RTC0 as region 0 peripheral. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| M | RW | TEMP | 0 | | Classify TEMP as region 1 peripheral. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | | Classify TEMP as region 0 peripheral. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| N | RW | RNG | 0 | | Classify RNG as region 1 peripheral. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | | Classify RNG as region 0 peripheral. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| O | RW | ECB | 0 | | Classify ECB as region 1 peripheral. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | | Classify ECB as region 0 peripheral | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| P | RW | CCM_AAR | 0 | | Classify CCM and AAR as region 1 peripheral. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | | Classify CCM and AAR as region 0 peripheral. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Q | RW | WDT | 0 | | Classify WDT as region 1 peripheral. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | | Classify WDT as region 0 peripheral. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| R | RW | RTC1 | 0 | | Classify RTC1 as region 1 peripheral. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | | Classify RTC1 as region 0 peripheral. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| S | RW | QDEC | 0 | | Classify QDEC as region 1 peripheral. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | | Classify QDEC as region 0 peripheral. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Y | RW | NVMC | 0 | | Classify NVMC as region 1 peripheral. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | | Classify NVMC as region 0 peripheral. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Z | RW | PPI | 0 | | Classify PPI as region 1 peripheral. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | | Classify PPI as region 0 peripheral. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

8.2.2 RLENR0

| Bit number | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | <p>This register specifies the size of RAM region 0.</p> <p>Given a base address for the RAM called RAMBA, RAM addresses < RAMBA + RLENR0 are classified as region 0 RAM and RAM addresses >= RAMBA + RLENR0 are classified as region 1 RAM.</p> <p>The address (RAMBA + RLENR0) has to be word-aligned.</p> <p>RAMBA and the total available RAM is defined in the product specification of the chip you are using.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

9 Peripheral interface

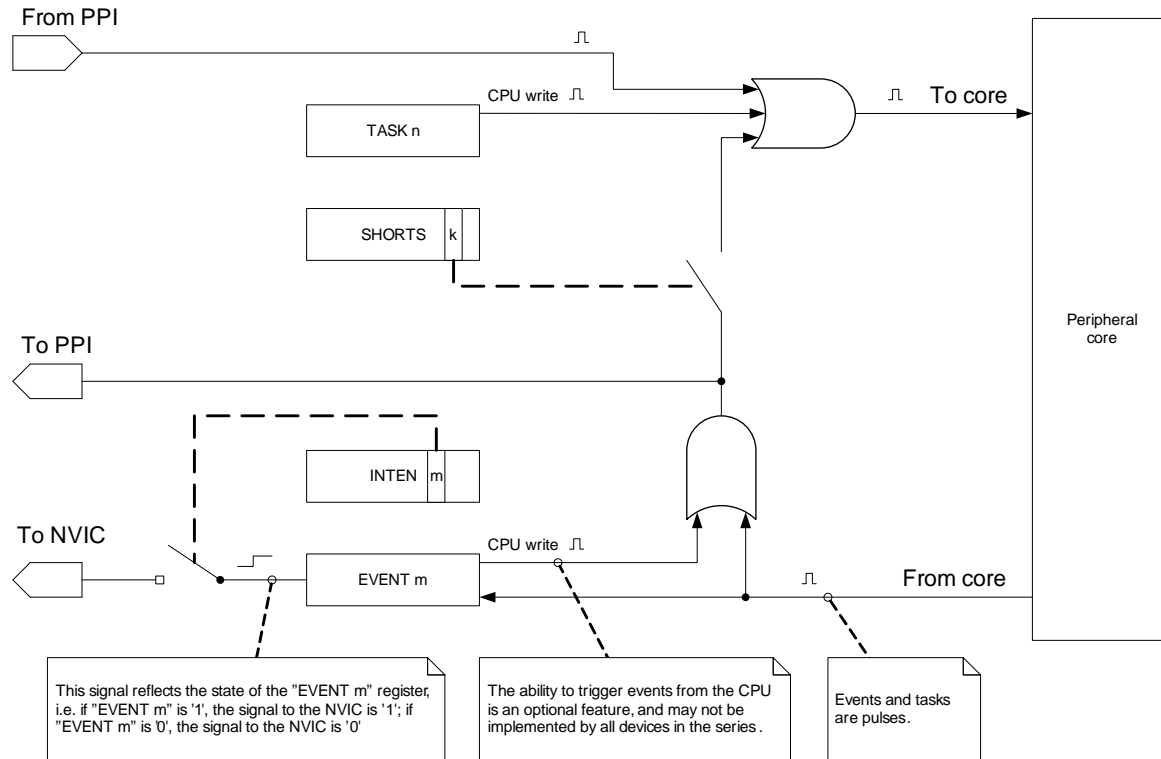


Figure 4 Tasks, events, shortcuts, and interrupts

9.1 Functional description

All peripherals on nRF51 series devices can be accessed through the standard ARM® Cortex Advanced Peripheral Bus (APB) and AMBA High-performance Bus (AHB) registers as well as through task, event, and interrupt registers.

9.1.1 Peripheral ID

For peripherals on the APB bus there is a direct relationship between its ID and its base address.

Every peripheral is assigned a fixed block of 0x1000 bytes, that is, a total of 1024 registers of 4 bytes on the APB bus. The peripheral with base address 0x40000000 is therefore assigned ID=0, and a peripheral with the base address 0x40001000 is assigned ID=1. The peripheral with the base address 0x4001F000 is assigned ID=31.

Peripherals may share the same ID, which may impose one or more of the following limitations:

- Peripherals do not share any registers or common resources, but the total number of registers available for each peripheral is reduced compared to a peripheral that has a dedicated ID.
- Peripherals share some registers or other common resources.
- Only one of the peripherals can be used at a time.
- Both peripherals are optional in the series, and only one of them is instantiated in any given chip.

9.1.2 Bit set and clear

Registers with multiple single-bit bit-fields may implement the “set and clear” pattern. This pattern enables firmware to set and clear individual bits in a register without having to perform a read-modify-write operation on the main register. This pattern is implemented using three consecutive addresses in the register map where the main register is followed by a dedicated SET and CLR register in that order. The SET register is used to set individual bits in the main register while the CLR register is used to clear individual bits in the main register. Writing a ‘1’ to a bit in the SET or CLR register will set or clear the same bit in the main register respectively. Reading the SET or CLR registers returns the value of the main register.

9.1.3 Tasks

Tasks are used to trigger actions in a peripheral, for example, to start a particular behavior. A peripheral can implement multiple tasks with each task having a separate register in that peripheral’s task register group.

A task is triggered when firmware writes a ‘1’ to the task register or when the peripheral itself, or another peripheral, toggles the corresponding task signal, see *Figure 4 on page 30*. All tasks follow the register layout in *Table 10 on page 33*.

9.1.4 Events

Events are used to notify peripherals and the CPU about events that have happened, for example, a state change in a peripheral. A peripheral may generate multiple events with each event having a separate register in that peripheral’s event register group.

An event is generated when the peripheral itself toggles the corresponding event signal, whereupon the event register is updated to reflect that the event has been generated, see *Figure 4 on page 30*. An event register is only cleared when firmware writes a ‘0’ to it.

Events can be generated by the peripheral even when the event register is set to ‘1’. All events follow the register layout described in *Table 10 on page 33*.

9.1.5 Shortcuts

A shortcut is a direct connection between an event and a task within the same peripheral. If a shortcut is enabled, its associated task is automatically triggered when its associated event is generated.

Using a shortcut is the equivalent to making the same connection outside the peripheral and through the PPI. However, the propagation delay through the shortcut is usually shorter than the propagation delay through the PPI.

Shortcuts are predefined, which means their connections cannot be configured by firmware. Each shortcut can be individually enabled or disabled through the shortcut register, one bit per shortcut, giving a

maximum of 32 shortcuts for each peripheral. All shortcut registers follow the register layout described in **Table 10 on page 33**, (SHORTS).

9.1.6 Interrupts

An interrupt is an exception that is generated by an event and can interrupt the program flow of the CPU. All peripherals on the APB bus support interrupts. A peripheral only occupies one interrupt, and the interrupt number follows the peripheral ID, for example, the peripheral with ID=4 is connected to interrupt number 4 in the Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC).

Using the INTEN register, you can configure every event in a peripheral to generate that peripheral's interrupt. You can enable multiple events to generate interrupts simultaneously. To resolve the correct interrupt's source, firmware can query the event registers found in the event group in the peripherals register map.

Each event implemented in the peripheral is associated with a specific bit position in the INTEN register. The correct bit position can be derived from the event's address. The event on address 0x100 is associated with bit 0 in the INTEN register, the event at address 0x104 is associated with bit 1, and so on. The event at address 0x17C is identified with bit 31 in the INTEN register. This pattern effectively limits the maximum number of events in a peripheral to 32.

The INTEN register implements the "set and clear" pattern, which is illustrated in **Table 10 on page 33**, that is, INTEN, INTENSET, and INTENCLR. The relationship between tasks, events, shortcuts, and interrupts is shown in **Figure 4 on page 30**.

9.2 Register overview tables

All peripherals follow the register group pattern in **Table 10**; tasks are grouped together, events are grouped together, and all other register types are grouped together. In addition, SHORTS and INTEN registers have a fixed location in the register map.

| Register | Offset | Description |
|-----------|--------|--|
| TASKS | | |
| {TASK0} | 0x000 | Description of the first task |
| {TASK1} | 0x004 | Description of the second task |
| <> | | |
| {TASK31} | 0x07C | Description of the 32nd task (last task) |
| EVENTS | | |
| {EVENT0} | 0x100 | Description of the first event |
| {EVENT1} | 0x104 | Description of the second event |
| <> | | |
| {EVENT31} | 0x17C | Description of the 32nd event (last event) |
| REGISTERS | | |
| SHORTS | 0x200 | Shortcut register |
| INTENSET | 0x304 | Interrupt enable set register |
| INTENCLR | 0x308 | Interrupt enable clear register |

| Register | Offset | Description |
|----------|--------|------------------------|
| {REG0} | 0x400 | First generic register |
| <> | <> | <> |
| {REGN} | 0x7FC | Last generic register |

Table 10 Example of register overview table

10 Debugger Interface (DIF)

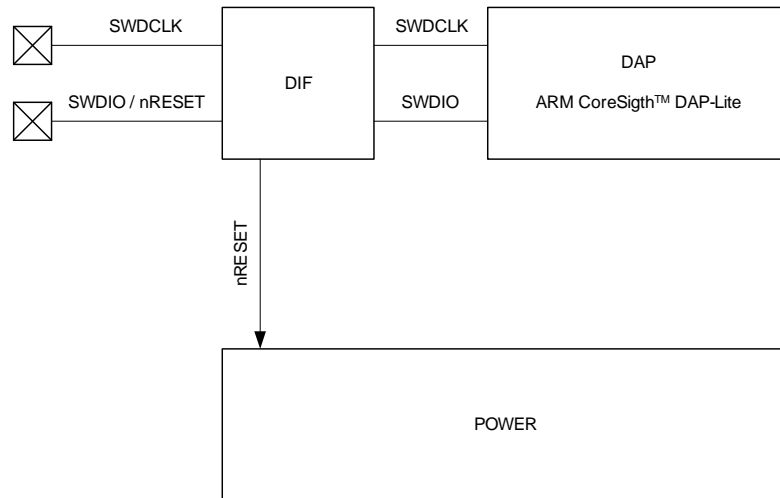


Figure 5 Debugger interface

10.1 Functional description

nRF51 devices support the Serial wire Debug (SWD) interface from ARM. The interface has two lines; SWDCLK and SWDIO. SWDIO and nRESET share the same physical pin. The Debugger Interface (DIF) module is responsible for handling the resource sharing between SWD traffic and reset functionality. The **SWDCLK** pin has an internal pull down resistor and the **SWDIO/nRESET** pin has an internal pull up resistor.

10.1.1 Normal mode

The DIF module will be in normal mode after power on reset. In this mode the **SWDIO/nRESET** pin acts as a normal active low reset pin.

To guarantee that the device remains in normal mode, the SWDCLK line must be held low, that is, '0', at all times. Failing to do so may result in the DIF entering into an unknown state and may lead to undesirable behavior and power consumption.

10.1.2 Debug interface mode

Debug interface mode is initiated by clocking one clock cycle on SWDCLK with SWDIO=1. Due to delays caused by starting up the DAP's power domain, a minimum of 150 clock cycles must be clocked at a speed of minimum 125 kHz on SWDCLK with SWDIO=1 to guaranty that the DAP is able to capture a minimum of 50 clock cycles.

If the device is in system OFF mode, see the POWER chapter, **chapter 11 on page 36**, for more information about system OFF mode, entering into debug interface mode will generate a wake-up.

In debug interface mode, the **SWDIO/nRESET** pin will be used as SWDIO. The pin reset mechanism will therefore be disabled as long as the device is in debug interface mode.

In debug interface mode, system OFF will be emulated to facilitate debugging of the device while in system OFF. Power numbers will naturally be higher in emulated system OFF compared to normal system OFF. See emulated system OFF in **chapter 11 on page 36** for more information.

10.1.3 Resuming normal mode

Normal mode can always be resumed by performing a "hard-reset" through the SWD interface:

1. Enter debug interface mode.
2. Enable reset through the RESET register in the POWER peripheral.
3. Hold the SWDCLK and **SWDIO/nRESET** line low for a minimum of 100 μ s.

You can also generate a "hard-reset" by performing a power on reset, or a brown-out reset.

11 Power management (POWER)

The power management on the nRF51 series gives you unique flexibility through the orthogonal power control of all system blocks on the devices.

11.1 Functional description

11.1.1 Power supply

The nRF51 supports three different power supply alternatives: internal DC-DC converter setup, internal LDO setup, and Low Voltage mode setup.

11.1.1.1 DC-DC converter setup

The DC-DC converter is a Buck type DC-DC converter that steps down the supply voltage VDD. The resulting voltage is then used by an internal LDO that supplies the system with power, see **Figure 6**.

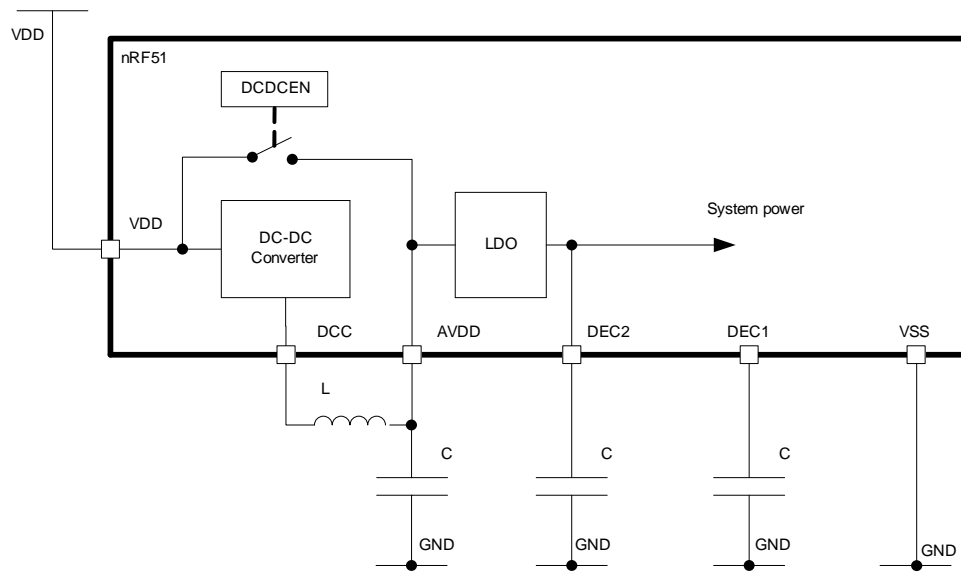


Figure 6 DC-DC converter

The DC-DC converter requires an external LC filter as illustrated in **Figure 6**, see the product specification for more information about component values.

The DC-DC converter is enabled through the DCDCEN register. AVDD is connected to VDD internally if the DC-DC converter is not enabled. This internal connection introduces a small series resistance between VDD and AVDD, see product specification for more information.

The DC-DC converter will only reduce the system's net power consumption as long as VDD is above a minimum voltage as stated in the product specification. To save power, it is therefore recommended to disable the DC-DC converter if VDD is below this minimum voltage.

11.1.1.2 Internal LDO setup

The internal DC-DC converter can be bypassed if it is not going to be used. When the DC-DC converter is bypassed, only the internal LDO is active as illustrated in **Figure 7**. The internal LDO will then generate the system power directly from the supply voltage VDD. It is recommended that the DC-DC converter is disabled in this setup.

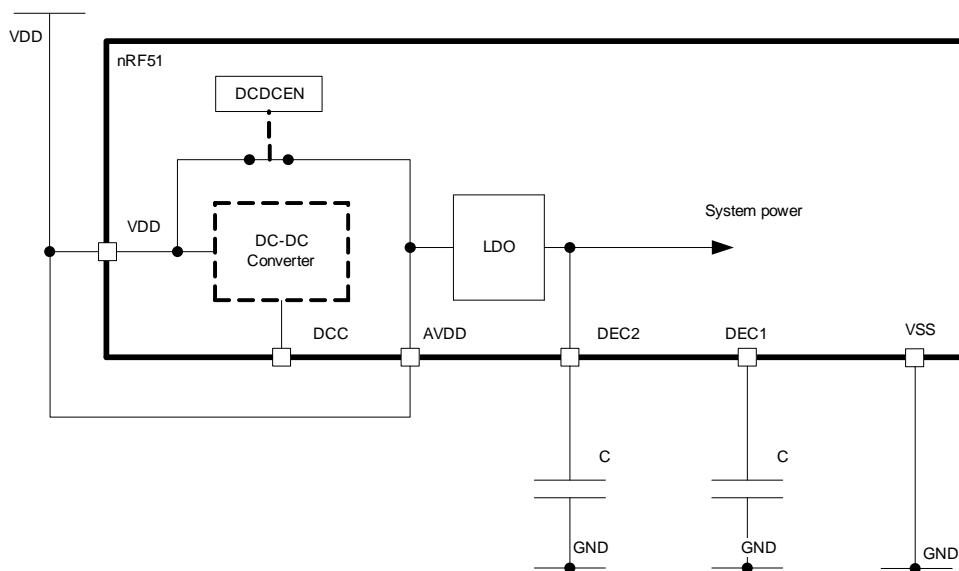


Figure 7 LDO regulator only

11.1.1.3 Low voltage mode setup

If VDD is set to the lowest voltages supported, the device must be configured in low voltage mode as illustrated in **Figure 8**. In this mode the internal LDO is bypassed and the system is powered directly from the supply voltage VDD. See the product specification for more information about which voltage levels are supported in low voltage mode. In Low voltage mode, the DC-DC converter must be disabled. Additional requirements may apply to the accuracy and stability of the supply voltage in low voltage mode. See the product specification for more information.

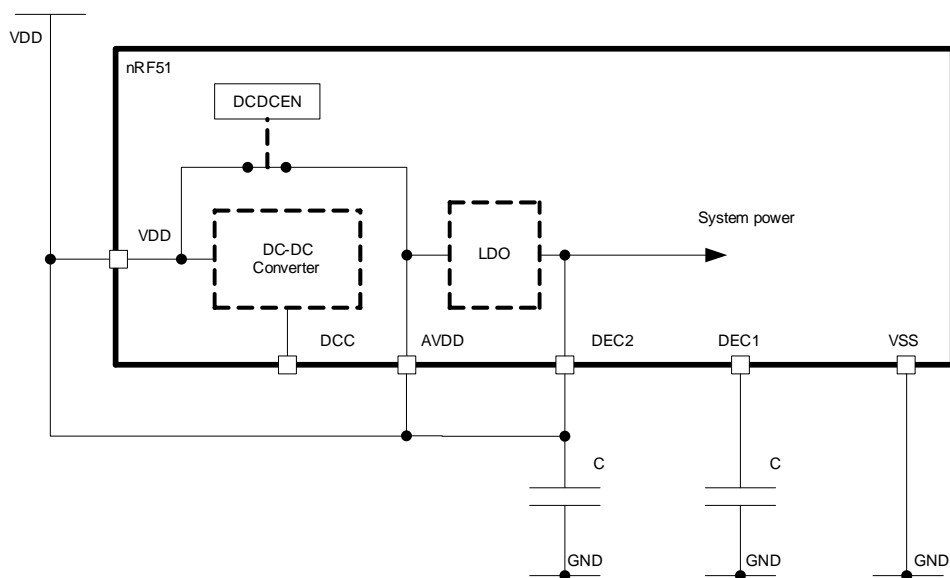


Figure 8 Low voltage mode

11.1.2 System OFF mode

System OFF is the deepest power saving mode the system can enter. In this mode, the system's core functionality is powered down and all ongoing tasks are terminated. The only mechanism that is functional and responsive in this mode is the reset mechanism.

One or more blocks of the RAM can be retained in System OFF mode depending on the settings in the RAMON register.

The system can be woken up from system OFF mode either from the DETECT signal generated by the GPIO peripheral, or from a reset. When the system wakes up from OFF mode, a system reset is performed.

11.1.2.1 Emulated system OFF mode

If the device is in debug interface mode, see DIF chapter, **chapter 10 on page 34**, for more information, system OFF will be emulated to secure that all required resources needed for debugging are available during system OFF. This includes the following key components: DAP, DIF, CLOCK, POWER, NVMC, MPU, CPU, CODE, and RAM. Since the CPU will be kept on in emulated system OFF mode, it is recommended to add an infinite loop directly after entering system OFF, to prevent the CPU from executing code that normally should not be executed.

11.1.3 System ON mode

System ON mode is a fully operational mode, where the CPU and selected peripherals can be brought into a state where they are functional and more or less responsive depending on the sub power mode selected.

In system ON mode the CPU can either be active or sleeping. The CPU enters sleep by executing the WFI or WFE instruction found in the CPU's instruction set. In WFI sleep the CPU will wake up as a result of an interrupt request if the associated interrupt is enabled in the NVIC. In WFE sleep the CPU will wake up as a result of an interrupt request regardless of the associated interrupt being enabled in the NVIC or not.

The system implements mechanisms to automatically switch on and off the appropriate power sources depending on how many peripherals are active, and how much power is needed at any given time. The power requirement of a peripheral is directly related to its activity level. The activity level is usually raised and lowered when specific tasks are triggered or events generated, see individual chapters describing the different peripherals for more information on how to optimize power consumption in system ON mode.

11.1.4 Sub power modes

During CPU sleep, in System ON mode, the system can reside in one of the following two sub power modes:

- Constant Latency
- Low Power

In Constant Latency mode (for more information, see the device specific product specification) the CPU wakeup latency and the PPI task response will be constant and kept at a minimum. This is secured by forcing a set of base resources while in sleep, see the device specific product specification for more information about which resources are forced on. The advantage of having a constant and predictable latency will be at the cost of having increased power consumption. The Constant Latency mode is selected by triggering the CONSTLAT task.

In Low Power mode the automatic power management system, described in **section 11.1.3 on page 39**, will be most effective and save most power. The advantage of having low power will be at the cost of having varying CPU wakeup latency and PPI task response. The Low Power mode is selected by triggering the LOWPWR task.

When the system enters ON mode, it will, by default, reside in the Low Power sub power mode.

11.1.5 Power supply supervisor

The power supply supervisor initializes the system at power-on and provides an early warning of impending power failure. In addition the power supply supervisor puts the system in a reset state if the supply voltage

is too low for safe operation (brown-out). The power supply supervisor is illustrated in **Figure 9**.

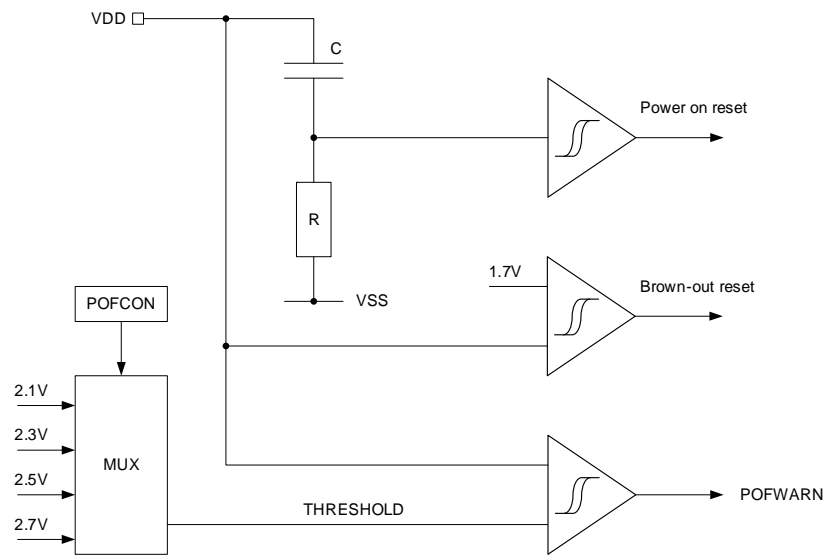


Figure 9 Power supply supervisor

11.1.5.1 Power-fail comparator

The power failure comparator provides the CPU with an early warning of impending power failure. It will not reset the system, but give the CPU time to prepare for an orderly power-down. It also provides hardware protection of data stored in program memory by preventing write instructions from being executed. More information about this mechanism can be found in the NVMC chapter, see **chapter 13 on page 52**.

The comparator has approximately 0.1 V of hysteresis (VHYST), as illustrated in **Figure 10**.

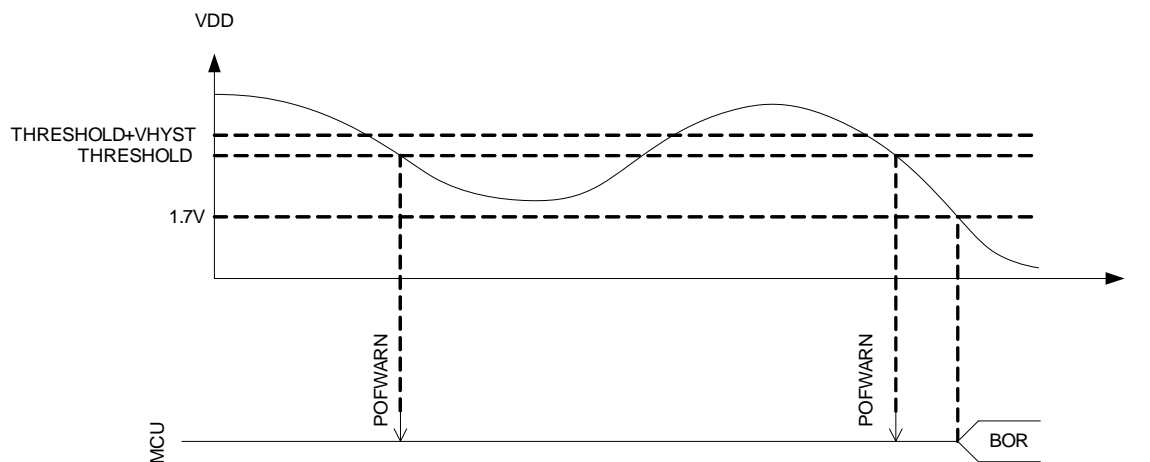


Figure 10 Power failure comparator (BOR = Brown-out reset)

11.1.6 RAM blocks

The RAM is divided into multiple blocks that can power up and down independently. This is configured in the RAMON register. The RAMON register will be retained in system OFF mode.

See the device specific product specification for more information about RAM size and the number of RAM blocks that are available on a particular device.

11.1.7 Reset

The nRF51 series implements various reset sources. After a reset the CPU can query the RESETRAS (reset reason register) to find out which source generated the reset.

11.1.7.1 Power-on reset

The power-on reset generator initializes the system at power-on. The system is held in reset state until the supply has reached the minimum operating voltage, see the device specific product specification for more information.

11.1.7.2 Pin reset

A pin reset is generated when the physical reset pin on the device is asserted. Since the debugger interface uses the same pin as the pin reset mechanism, a pin reset will not be available when the device is in debug interface mode unless explicitly enabled in the RESET register.

11.1.7.3 Wakeup from OFF mode reset

The device is reset when it wakes up from OFF mode.

The DAP is not reset following a wake up from OFF mode if the device is in debug interface mode, see *chapter 10 on page 34* for more information.

11.1.7.4 Soft reset

A soft reset is generated when the SYSRESETREQ bit of the Application Interrupt and Reset Control Register (AIRC_R register) in the ARM® core is set.

11.1.7.5 Watchdog reset

A Watchdog reset is generated when the watchdog times out.

11.1.7.6 Brown-out reset

The brown-out reset generator puts the system in reset state if the supply voltage drops below the brown-out reset threshold.

11.1.7.7 Retained registers

A retained register is a register that will retain its value in system OFF mode, and through a reset depending on reset source. See individual peripheral chapters for information of which registers are retained for the different peripherals.

11.1.7.8 Reset behavior

| Reset source | Reset target | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------|-------------|------|----------------|------------------|-----|--------------------|-----------|
| | CPU | Peripherals | GPIO | DAP | RAM ¹ | WDT | Retained registers | RESETREAS |
| CPU lockup ² | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | |
| Soft reset | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | |
| Wakeup from system OFF mode reset | ✓ | ✓ | | ✓ ³ | ✓ ⁴ | | | |
| Watchdog reset ⁵ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | |
| Pin reset ⁶ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | |
| Brownout reset | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Power on reset | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |

1. The RAM is never reset, but depending on reset source, RAM content may be corrupted.
2. Reset from CPU lockup is disabled if the device is in debug interface mode. CPU lockup is not possible in system OFF.
3. The DAP will not be reset if the device is in debug interface mode.
4. RAM is not reset on wake-up from OFF mode, but depending on settings in the RAMON register parts, or the whole RAM, may not be retained after the device has entered system OFF mode.
5. Watchdog reset is not available in system OFF.
6. Not available when device is in debug interface mode.

11.2 Registers

| Register | Offset | Description |
|------------------|--------|--|
| TASKS | | |
| CONSTLAT | 0x078 | Enable constant latency mode |
| LOWPWR | 0x07C | Enable low power mode (variable latency) |
| EVENTS | | |
| POFWARN | 0x108 | Power failure warning |
| REGISTERS | | |
| INTENSET | 0x304 | Interrupt enable set register |
| INTENCLR | 0x308 | Interrupt enable clear register |
| RESETREAS | 0x400 | Reset reason |
| SYSTEMOFF | 0x500 | System off register |
| POFCON | 0x510 | Power failure configuration |
| GPREGRET | 0x51C | General purpose retention register |
| RAMON | 0x524 | RAM on/off |
| RESET | 0x544 | Configure reset functionality |
| DCDCEN | 0x578 | DCDC enable register |

Table 11 Register overview

11.2.1 RESETREAS

Unless cleared, this register is cumulative. A field is cleared by writing '1' to it. If none of the reset sources are flagged, it indicates that the chip was reset from the on-chip reset generator.

| Bit number | | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
|---------------|----|----------|----------|-------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| ID (Field ID) | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | G | F | E | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | D | C | B | A | | |
| Reset value | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | RESETPIN | 1 | | Reset from pin detected | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B | RW | DOG | 1 | | Reset from watchdog detected | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C | RW | SREQ | 1 | | Reset from AIRCR.SYSRESETREQ detected | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| D | RW | LOCKUP | 1 | | Reset from CPU lock-up detected | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| E | RW | OFF | 1 | | Reset due to wake-up from OFF mode when wakeup is triggered from the DETECT signal from GPIO | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| G | RW | WUDIF | 1 | | Reset due to wake-up from OFF mode when wakeup is triggered from entering into debug interface mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

11.2.2 SYSTEMOFF

| Bit number | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|-----------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A |
| Reset value | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | W | | 1 | 1 | Enter system off mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

11.2.3 GPREGRET

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | General purpose retention register. This register is a retained register. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

11.2.4 POFCON

| Bit number | | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
|---------------|----|-----------|----------|-------|----------------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| ID (Field ID) | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | B | B | A | | |
| Reset value | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | POF | | 0 | Disable power failure comparator | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 1 | Enable power failure comparator | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B | RW | THRESHOLD | V21 | 0 | Set threshold to 2.1 V | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | V23 | 1 | Set threshold to 2.3 V | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | V25 | 2 | Set threshold to 2.5 V | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | V27 | 3 | Set threshold to 2.7 V | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

11.2.5 RAMON

The RAM is divided into separate blocks for power management purposes. These blocks are not related in any way to the region concept described in the memory chapter.

| Bit number | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
|---------------|----|---------|----------|-------|----------------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| ID (Field ID) | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | H | G | F | E | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | D | C | B | A | | |
| Reset value | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | ONRAM0 | | 0 | Keep RAM block 0 off in ON mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 1 | Keep RAM block 0 on in ON mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B | RW | ONRAM1 | | 0 | Keep RAM block 1 off in ON mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 1 | Keep RAM block 1 on in ON mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C | RW | ONRAM2 | | 0 | Keep RAM block 2 off in ON mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 1 | Keep RAM block 2 on in ON mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| D | RW | ONRAM3 | | 0 | Keep RAM block 3 off in ON mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 1 | Keep RAM block 3 on in ON mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| E | RW | OFFRAM0 | | 0 | Keep RAM block 0 off in OFF mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 1 | Keep RAM block 0 on in OFF mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| F | RW | OFFRAM1 | | 0 | Keep RAM block 1 off in OFF mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 1 | Keep RAM block 1 on in OFF mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| G | RW | OFFRAM2 | | 0 | Keep RAM block 2 off in OFF mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 1 | Keep RAM block 2 on in OFF mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|---------|-------|----|-------|----------------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | H | G | F | E | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | D | C | B | A |
| Reset value | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value | ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| H | RW | OFFRAM3 | 0 | | | Keep RAM block 3 off in OFF mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | | | Keep RAM block 3 on in OFF mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

11.2.6 RESET

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|-------|----|-------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A |
| Reset value | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value | ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | | Enable pin reset in debug interface mode, see the DIF peripheral register. This register is a retained register. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 0 | | | Disable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | | | Enable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

11.2.7 DCDCEN

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|-------|----|-------|-------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A |
| Reset value | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value | ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | | Enable DC/DC converter. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 0 | | | Disable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | | | Enable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

12 Clock management (CLOCK)

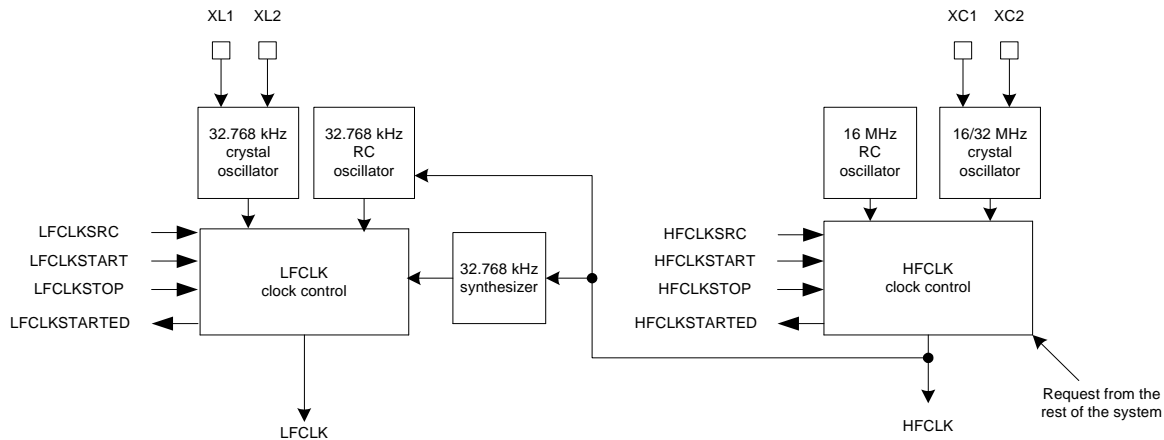


Figure 11 Clock control

12.1 Functional description

The system depends on, and generates, two different clocks: a high frequency clock (HFCLK) and a low frequency clock (LFCLK). These clocks are only available when the system is in ON mode.

The HFCLK is fixed to 16 MHz and the LFCLK is fixed to 32.768 kHz.

12.1.1 Low frequency clock (LFCLK)

The system supports three LFCLK clock sources: the 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator, the 32.768 kHz RC oscillator, and the 32.768 kHz synthesized clock, see **Figure 11**. The 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator requires an external AT-cut quartz crystal to be connected to the **XL1** and **XL2** pins in parallel resonant mode. The **XL1** and **XL2** share pins with the GPIO.

Note: GPIOs that share pins with **XL1** and **XL2** differ from device to device. For more information, see the device specific product specification.

The LFCLK clock and all of the available LFCLK sources are switched off by default when the system is propagated from OFF to ON mode.

The LFCLK clock is started by first selecting the preferred clock source in the **LFCLKSRC** register and then triggering the **LFCLKSTART** task. If the selected clock source cannot be started immediately the 32.768 kHz RC oscillator will start automatically and generate the LFCLK until the selected clock source is available.

The LFCLK is stopped by triggering the **LFCLKSTOP** task. The **LFCLKSRC** register should only be modified when the LFCLK is not running.

The 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator utilizes an amplitude regulated architecture to achieve low current consumption and fast start-up. The 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator is also designed to work with one of the following alternative external sources:

- A rail-to-rail clock signal applied to the **XL1** pin. The **XL2** pin shall then be left unconnected.
- A low swing clock signal applied to the **XL1** pin. The **XL2** pin shall then be left unconnected.

The synthesized 32.768 kHz clock depends on the HFCLK to run. If 250 ppm accuracy is required for the LFCLK running off the synthesized 32.768 kHz clock, the HFCLK must be generated from the 16/32 MHz crystal oscillator.

12.1.2 High frequency clock (HFCLK)

The system supports two high frequency clock sources: the 16/32 MHz crystal oscillator and the 16 MHz RC oscillator, see **Figure 11**. The HFCLK (16/32 MHz) crystal oscillators require an external AT-cut quartz crystal to be connected to the **XC1** and **XC2** pins in parallel resonant mode. If a 32 MHz crystal is used the XTALFREQ register must be configured accordingly.

When the system enters ON mode, the 16 MHz RC oscillator will start up automatically to provide the HFCLK to the CPU and other active parts of the system.

The HFCLK crystal oscillator is started by triggering the HFCLKSTART task and stopped using the HFCLKSTOP task. A HFCLKSTARTED event will be generated when the selected HFCLK crystal oscillator has started. The start-up times of the 16 MHz and 32 MHz crystal oscillators are described in the device specific product specification.

The 16 MHz RC oscillator is automatically switched off when one of the HFCLK crystal oscillators is running; it will be switched back on automatically when the HFCLK crystal oscillator is stopped.

If the system does not require a 16 MHz clock, the 16 MHz RC oscillator may be switched off automatically to save power. This occurs if all peripherals that require the HFCLK are appropriately stopped or disabled, and the CPU is sleeping. When this condition is no longer met the 16 MHz RC oscillator is automatically restarted. These optimization steps are only performed when the HFCLK is generated from the 16 MHz RC oscillator.

To use the RADIO and the calibration mechanism associated with the 32.768 kHz RC oscillator, the HFCLK must be generated from a HFCLK crystal oscillator.

The HFCLK crystal oscillators utilize amplitude regulated architecture to achieve low current consumption and fast start-up. The HFCLK crystal oscillators are also designed to work with one of the following alternative external sources:

- A 16 MHz rail-to-rail clock signal applied to the **XC1** pin. The **XC2** pin shall then be left unconnected.
- A 16MHz low swing clock signal applied to the **XC1** pin. The **XC2** pin shall then be left unconnected.

12.1.3 Calibrating the 32.768 kHz RC oscillator

After the 32.768 kHz RC oscillator is started and running, it can be calibrated triggering the CAL task. The 32.768 kHz RC oscillator will then temporarily request the HFCLK to calibrate itself against. A DONE event will be generated when calibration has finished. The best calibration accuracy is achieved if HFCLK is generated from the 16/32MHz crystal oscillator. See the device product specification for recommendations on calibration intervals and crystal accuracy.

12.1.3.1 Calibration timer

The calibration timer can be used to time the calibration interval of the 32.768 kHz RC oscillator. The calibration timer is started by triggering the CTSTART task and stopped by triggering the CTSTOP task. The calibration timer will always start counting down from the value specified in CTIV and generate a CTTO timeout event when it reaches 0. The Calibration timer will stop by itself when it reaches 0.

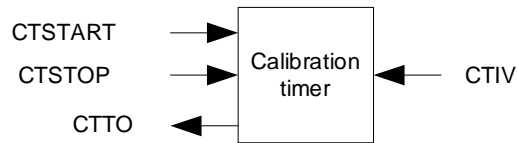


Figure 12 Calibration timer

Due to limitations in the calibration timer, only one task related to calibration, that is, CAL, CTSTART and CTSTOP, can be triggered for every period of LFCLOCK.

12.2 Registers

| Register | Offset | Description |
|------------------|--------|---|
| TASKS | | |
| HFCLKSTART | 0x000 | Start HFCLK crystal oscillator |
| HFCLKSTOP | 0x004 | Stop HFCLK crystal oscillator |
| LFCLKSTART | 0x008 | Start LFCLK source |
| LFCLKSTOP | 0x00C | Stop LFCLK source |
| CAL | 0x010 | Start calibration of LFCLK RC oscillator |
| CTSTART | 0x014 | Start calibration timer |
| CTSTOP | 0x018 | Stop calibration timer |
| EVENTS | | |
| HFCLKSTARTED | 0x100 | 16 MHz oscillator started |
| LFCLKSTARTED | 0x104 | 32 kHz oscillator started |
| DONE | 0x10C | Calibration of LFCLK RC oscillator complete event |
| CTTO | 0x110 | Calibration timer timeout |
| REGISTERS | | |
| INTENSET | 0x304 | Interrupt enable set register |
| INTENCLR | 0x308 | Interrupt enable clear register |
| HFCLKSTAT | 0x40C | Which HFCLK source is running |
| LFCLKSTAT | 0x418 | Which LFCLK source is running |
| LFCLKSRC | 0x518 | Clock source for the 32 kHz clock |
| CTIV | 0x538 | Calibration timer interval |
| XTALFREQ | 0x550 | Crystal frequency |

Table 12 Register overview

12.2.1 HFCLKSTAT

| Bit number | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|---|-------|------------|-------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| ID (Field ID) | - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - B - - - - - - - - - - - A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Reset value | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | R | SRC | | | Active Clock source | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | RC | 0 | 16 MHz RC oscillator running and generating the HFCLK | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | XTAL | 1 | 16/32 MHz crystal oscillator running and generating the HFCLK | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B | R | STATE | | | HFCLK state HFCLK not running HFCLK running | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | NOTRUNNING | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | RUNNING | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

12.2.2 LFCLKSRC

| Bit number | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| ID (Field ID) | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A | A | | | | |
| Reset value | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | SRC | | | Clock source | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | RC | 0 | 32.768 kHz RC oscillator | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | XTAL | 1 | 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SYNTH | 2 | 32.768 kHz synthesizer synthesizing 32.768 kHz from 16 MHz system clock | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

12.2.3 LFCLKSTAT

| Bit number | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|---|-------|------------|-------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| ID (Field ID) | - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - B - - - - - - - - - - - - - A A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Reset value | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | R | SRC | | | Active Clock source | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | RC | 0 | 32.768 kHz RC oscillator running and generating the LFCLK | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | XTAL | 1 | 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator running and generating the LFCLK | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SYNTH | 2 | 32.768 kHz synthesizer synthesizing 32.768 kHz from 16 MHz system clock | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B | R | STATE | | | LFCLK state | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | NOTRUNNING | 0 | LFCLK not running | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | RUNNING | 1 | LFCLK running | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

12.2.4 CTIV

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | Calibration timer interval in multiples of 0.25 seconds. Range: 0.25 seconds to 31.75 seconds. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

12.2.5 XTALFREQ

| Bit number | | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | Select nominal frequency of external crystal for HFCLK. This register has to match the actual crystal used in design to enable correct behavior. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 0xFF | 16 MHz crystal is used. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 0x00 | 32 MHz crystal is used. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

13 GPIO

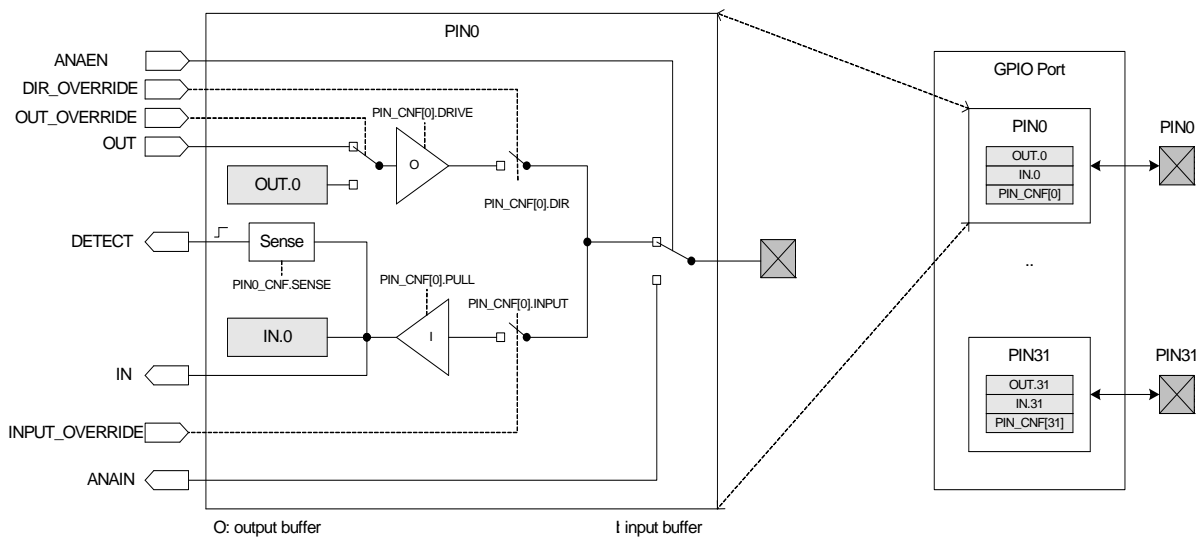


Figure 13 GPIO Port and the GPIO pin details

Figure 13 illustrates the GPIO port containing 32 individual pins, where **PIN0** is illustrated in more detail as a reference. All the signals on the left side of the illustration are used by other peripherals in the system, and therefore, are not directly available to the CPU.

13.1 Functional description

The GPIO Port peripheral implements up to 32 pins, **PIN0** through **PIN31**. Each of these pins can be individually configured in the **PIN_CNFG[n]** registers ($n=0..31$). The following parameters can be configured through these registers:

- Direction
- Drive strength
- Enabling of pull-up and pull-down resistors
- Pin sensing
- Input buffer disconnect
- Analog input (for selected pins)

The **PIN[n].CNF** registers are retained registers. See **chapter 11 on page 36** for more information about retained registers.

Pins can be individually configured, through the pin sense mechanism, to detect either a high level or a low level on their input. When the correct level is detected, the sense mechanism raises the **DETECT** signal line, which can then be read by other peripherals in the system, see **Figure 13**. This mechanism is functional in both ON and OFF mode.

The input buffer of a GPIO pin can be disconnected from the pin to enable power savings when the pin is not used as an input, see **Figure 13**. Inputs must be connected in order to get a valid input value in the **IN** register and for the sense mechanism to get access to the pin.

Other peripherals in the system can attach themselves to GPIO pins and override their output value and configuration, or read their analog or digital input value, see **Figure 13**.

Selected PINs also support analog input signals, see ANAIN in *Figure 13 on page 52*. Pins that support analog input signals vary between devices, see the product specification for your device for more details.

Pin direction can be configured both in the DIR register as well as through the individual PIN_CNF[n] registers. A change in one register will automatically be reflected in the other register.

13.2 Registers

| Register | Offset | Description |
|------------------|--------|------------------------------------|
| REGISTERS | | |
| OUT | 0x504 | Write GPIO port |
| OUTSET | 0x508 | Set individual bits in GPIO port |
| OUTCLR | 0x50C | Clear individual bits in GPIO port |
| IN | 0x510 | Read GPIO port |
| DIR | 0x514 | Direction of GPIO pins |
| DIRSET | 0x518 | Setting DIR register |
| DIRCLR | 0x51C | Clearing DIR register |
| PIN_CNF[0] | 0x700 | Configuration of pin 0 |
| .. | .. | .. |
| PIN_CNF[31] | 0x77C | Configuration of pin 31 |

Table 13 Register overview

13.2.1 OUT

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | Register to write to the whole GPIO port. Bit position in register relates to pin number in GPIO port, e.g. bit 0 relates to GPIO pin number 0. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

13.2.2 IN

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | R | | | | Register to read the whole GPIO port. Bit position in register relates to pin number in GPIO port, e.g. bit 0 relates to GPIO pin number 0. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

13.2.3 OUTSET

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | Register to set pins in the GPIO port high ('1'). Bit position in register relates to pin number in GPIO port, e.g. bit 0 relates to GPIO pin number 0. Setting a '1' in one of the bits in the register will set the corresponding bit in the GPIO port high. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

13.2.4 OUTCLR

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | Register to clear pins in the GPIO port low ('0'). Bit position in register relates to pin number in GPIO port, e.g. bit 0 relates to GPIO pin number 0. Setting a '1' in one of the bits in the register will set the corresponding bit in the GPIO port low. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

13.2.5 DIR

| Bit number | | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | | | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | Register to set direction of pins in the GPIO. Bit position in register relates to pin number in GPIO port, e.g. bit 0 relates to GPIO pin number 0. Setting a '1' in one of the bits in the register will configure the corresponding GPIO pin as an output pin. Setting the same bit to '0' will configure GPIO pin as an input. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

13.2.6 DIRSET

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | Register to set individual bits in the DIR register, which subsequently sets individual GPIO pins as outputs. Setting a '1' in one or more bits in this register will set the corresponding bits in the DIR register. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

13.2.7 DIRCLR

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | Register to clear individual bits in the DIR register, which subsequently sets individual GPIO pins as input. Setting a '1' in one or more bits in this register will clear the corresponding bits in the DIR register. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

13.2.8 PIN_CNF[n] (n=0..31)

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|------------|-------|------------------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | E | E | - | - | - | - | - | D | D | D | - | - | - | - | C | C | B | A |
| Reset value | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | DIR | | | Pin direction | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | INPUT | 0 | Configure pin as an input pin | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | OUTUT | 1 | Configure pin as an output pin | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B | RW | INPUT | | | Connect or disconnect input buffer | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | CONNECT | 0 | Connect input buffer | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | DISCONNECT | 1 | Disconnect input buffer | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C | RW | PULL | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | DISABLED | 0 | No pull | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Bit number | | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|----------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| ID (Field ID) | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | E | E | - | - | - | - | - | D | D | D | - | - | - | - | C | C | B | A | | | |
| Reset value | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | PULLDOWN | 1 | Pull down on pin | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | PULLUP | 2 | Pull up on pin | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| D | RW | DRIVE | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | S0S1 | 0 | Standard 0, standard 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | H0S1 | 1 | High drive 0, standard 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | S0H1 | 2 | Standard 0, high drive 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | H0H1 | 3 | High drive 0, high drive 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | D0S1 | 4 | Disconnect 0, standard 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | D0H1 | 5 | Disconnect 0, high drive 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | S0D1 | 6 | Standard 0, disconnect 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | H0D1 | 7 | High drive 0, disconnect 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| E | RW | SENSE | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | DISABLED | 0 | Disabled | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | HIGH | 1 | Sense for high level | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | LOW | 2 | Sense for low level | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

14 GPIO tasks and events (GPIOTE)

14.1 Functional description

The GPIO Tasks and Events (GPIOTE) module provides functionality for accessing GPIO pins using tasks and events.

A task can be used for performing the following write operations to a pin:

- Set
- Clear
- Toggle

An event can be generated from any of the following input pins using the GPIO DETECT signal:

- Rising edge
- Falling edge
- Any change

14.1.1 Pin events and tasks

The GPIOTE module has a number of tasks and events that can be configured to operate on individual GPIO pins; the OUT[n] tasks and the IN[n] events. The tasks can be used for writing to individual pins, and the events can be generated from changes occurring at the inputs of individual pins.

The tasks and events are configured using the CONFIG[n] registers. Every pair of OUT[n] tasks and IN[n] events has one CONFIG[n] register associated with it.

When an OUT[n] task or an IN[n] event has been configured to operate on a pin, the pin can only be written from the GPIOTE module. Attempting to write a pin as a normal GPIO pin will have no effect.

As long as an OUT[n] task or an IN[n] event is configured to control a pin **n**, the pin's output value will only be updated by the GPIOTE module. The pin's output value as specified in the GPIO will therefore be ignored as long as the pin is controlled by GPIOTE. When the GPIOTE is disconnected from a pin, see MODE field in CONFIG[n] register, the associated pin will get the output and configuration values specified in the GPIO module.

When a GPIOTE channel is configured to operate on a pin as a task, the initial value of that pin is configured in the OUTINIT field of CONFIG[n].

14.1.2 Port event

PORT is an event that can be generated from multiple input pins using the GPIO DETECT signal. The event will be generated on the rising edge of the DETECT signal. See **section 13.1 on page 52** for more information about the DETECT signal.

This feature is always enabled although the peripheral itself appears to be IDLE, that is, no clocks or other power intensive infrastructure have to be requested to keep this feature enabled. This feature can therefore be used to wake-up the CPU from a WFI or WFE type sleep in System ON with all peripherals and the CPU idle, that is, lowest power consumption in System ON mode.

14.2 Registers

| Registers | Offset | Description |
|------------------|--------|--|
| TASKS | | |
| OUT[0] | 0x000 | Task for writing to pin specified by PSEL in CONFIG[0]. |
| OUT[1] | 0x004 | Task for writing to pin specified by PSEL in CONFIG[1]. |
| OUT[2] | 0x008 | Task for writing to pin specified by PSEL in CONFIG[2]. |
| OUT[3] | 0x00C | Task for writing to pin specified by PSEL in CONFIG[3]. |
| EVENTS | | |
| IN[0] | 0x100 | Event generated from pin specified by PSEL in CONFIG[0]. |
| IN[1] | 0x104 | Event generated from pin specified by PSEL in CONFIG[1]. |
| IN[2] | 0x108 | Event generated from pin specified by PSEL in CONFIG[2]. |
| IN[3] | 0x10C | Event generated from pin specified by PSEL in CONFIG[3]. |
| PORT | 0x17C | Event generate from multiple input pins. |
| REGISTERS | | |
| INTENSET | 0x304 | Interrupt enable set register. |
| INTENCLR | 0x308 | Interrupt enable clear register. |
| CONFIG[0] | 0x510 | Configuration for OUT[0] task and IN[0] event. |
| CONFIG[1] | 0x514 | Configuration for OUT[1] task and IN[1] event. |
| CONFIG[2] | 0x518 | Configuration for OUT[2] task and IN[2] event. |
| CONFIG[3] | 0x51C | Configuration for OUT[3] task and IN[3] event. |

Table 14 Register overview

14.2.1 CONFIG[n] (n=0..3)

| Bit number | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|----------|----------|---------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | D | - | - | C | C | - | - | - | B | B | B | B | B | B | - | - | - | - | - | - | A | A |
| Reset value | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | MODE | | | Mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | DISABLED | 0 | Disabled. Pin specified by PSEL will not be acquired by the GPIOTE module. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | EVENT | 1 | Event mode. The pin specified by PSEL will be configured as an input and the IN[n] event will be generated if operation specified in POLARITY occurs on the pin. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | TASK | 3 | Task mode. The pin specified by PSEL will be configured as an output and triggering the OUT[n] task will perform the operation specified by POLARITY on the pin. When enabled as a task the GPIOTE module will acquire the pin and the pin can no longer be written as a regular output pin from the GPIO module. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B | RW | PSEL | | [0..31] | Pin number associated with OUT[n] task and IN[n] event. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C | RW | POLARITY | | | When in task mode: Operation to be performed on output when OUT[n] task is triggered. When In event mode: Operation on input that shall trigger IN[n] event. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | LOTOHI | 1 | Task mode: Set pin from OUT[n] task. Event mode: Generate IN[n] event when rising edge on pin. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | HITOLO | 2 | Task mode: Clear pin from OUT[n] task. Event mode: Generate IN[n] event when falling edge on pin. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | TOGGLE | 3 | Task mode: Toggle pin from OUT[n]. Event mode: Generate IN[n] when any change on pin. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| D | RW | OUTINIT | | | When in task mode: Initial value of the output when the GPIOTE channel is configured. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | When in event mode: No effect. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | LOW | | Task mode: Initial value of pin before task triggering is low. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | HIGH | | Task mode: Initial value of pin before task triggering is high. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

15 Programmable Peripheral Interconnect (PPI)

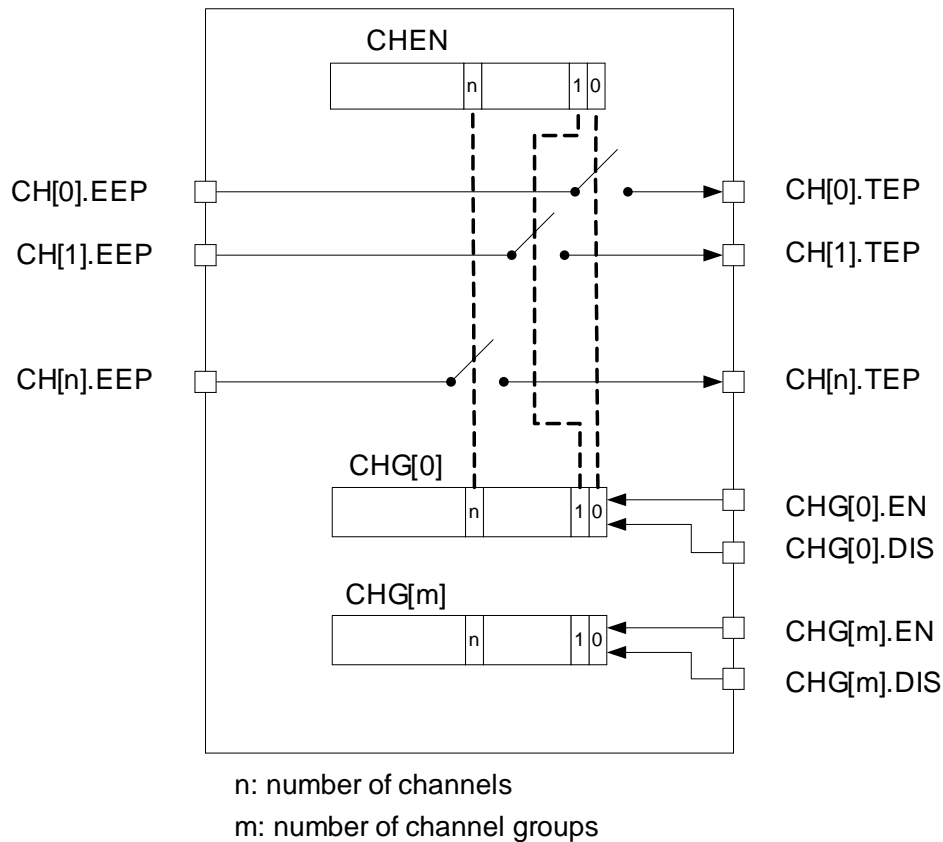


Figure 14 PPI block diagram

15.1 Functional description

The Programmable Peripheral Interconnect (PPI) enables different peripherals to interact autonomously with each other using tasks and events and without having to use the CPU.

The PPI provides a mechanism to automatically trigger a task in one peripheral as a result of an event occurring in another peripheral. A task is connected to an event through a PPI channel. The PPI channel is composed of two end-point registers, the Event End-Point (EEP) and the Task End-Point (TEP). A peripheral task is connected to a Task End-Point using the address of the task register associated with the task. Similarly, a peripheral event is connected to an Event End-Point using the address of the event register associated with the event.

There are two ways of enabling and disabling PPI channels:

- Enable or disable PPI channels individually using the CHEN, CHENSET, and CHENCLR registers.
- Enable or disable PPI channels in PPI channel Groups through the Groups' ENABLE and DISABLE tasks. Prior to these tasks being triggered, the PPI channel Group must be configured to define which PPI channels belongs to which groups.

PPI tasks (for example, CHG0EN) can be triggered through the PPI like any other task, which means they can be hooked up to a PPI channel as a TEP. One event can trigger multiple tasks by using multiple channels and one task can be triggered by multiple events in the same way.

15.2 Registers

| Register | Offset | Description |
|------------------|--------|----------------------------|
| TASKS | | |
| CHG[0].EN | 0x000 | Enable channel group 0 |
| CHG[0].DIS | 0x004 | Disable channel group 0 |
| CHG[1].EN | 0x008 | Enable channel group 1 |
| CHG[1].DIS | 0x00C | Disable channel group 1 |
| CHG[2].EN | 0x010 | Enable channel group 2 |
| CHG[2].DIS | 0x014 | Disable channel group 2 |
| CHG[3].EN | 0x018 | Enable channel group 3 |
| CHG[3].DIS | 0x01C | Disable channel group 3 |
| REGISTERS | | |
| CHEN | 0x500 | Channel enable |
| CHENSET | 0x504 | Channel enable set |
| CHENCLR | 0x508 | Channel enable clear |
| CH[0].EEP | 0x510 | Channel 0 event end-point |
| CH[0].TEP | 0x514 | Channel 0 task end-point |
| CH[1].EEP | 0x518 | Channel 1 event end-point |
| CH[1].TEP | 0x51C | Channel 1 task end-point |
| CH[2].EEP | 0x520 | Channel 2 event end-point |
| CH[2].TEP | 0x524 | Channel 2 task end-point |
| CH[3].EEP | 0x528 | Channel 3 event end-point |
| CH[3].TEP | 0x52C | Channel 3 task end-point |
| CH[4].EEP | 0x530 | Channel 4 event end-point |
| CH[4].TEP | 0x534 | Channel 4 task end-point |
| CH[5].EEP | 0x538 | Channel 5 event end-point |
| CH[5].TEP | 0x53C | Channel 5 task end-point |
| CH[6].EEP | 0x540 | Channel 6 event end-point |
| CH[6].TEP | 0x544 | Channel 6 task end-point |
| CH[7].EEP | 0x548 | Channel 7 event end-point |
| CH[7].TEP | 0x54C | Channel 7 task end-point |
| CH[8].EEP | 0x550 | Channel 8 event end-point |
| CH[8].TEP | 0x554 | Channel 8 task end-point |
| CH[9].EEP | 0x558 | Channel 9 event end-point |
| CH[9].TEP | 0x55C | Channel 9 task end-point |
| CH[10].EEP | 0x560 | Channel 10 event end-point |
| CH[10].TEP | 0x564 | Channel 10 task end-point |
| CH[11].EEP | 0x568 | Channel 11 event end-point |
| CH[11].TEP | 0x56C | Channel 11 task end-point |
| CH[12].EEP | 0x570 | Channel 12 event end-point |
| CH[12].TEP | 0x574 | Channel 12 task end-point |

| Register | Offset | Description |
|------------|--------|----------------------------|
| CH[13].EEP | 0x578 | Channel 13 event end-point |
| CH[13].TEP | 0x57C | Channel 13 task end-point |
| CH[14].EEP | 0x580 | Channel 14 event end-point |
| CH[14].TEP | 0x584 | Channel 14 task end-point |
| CH[15].EEP | 0x588 | Channel 15 event end-point |
| CH[15].TEP | 0x58C | Channel 15 task end-point |
| CHG[0] | 0x800 | Channel group 0 |
| CHG[1] | 0x804 | Channel group 1 |
| CHG[2] | 0x808 | Channel group 2 |
| CHG[3] | 0x80C | Channel group 3 |

15.2.1 CHEN

| Bit number | | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|--------|-------|----------|-----------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - | P | O | N | M | L | K | J | I | H | G | F | E | D | C | B | A |
| Reset value | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | ValueDescription | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | R W | CH0 | | Enable or disable channel 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 0 | Disable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | Enable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B | .. | CH1 | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C | .. | CH2 | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| D | .. | CH3 | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| E | .. | CH4 | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| F | .. | CH5 | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| G | .. | CH6 | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| H | .. | CH7 | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| I | .. | CH8 | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| J | .. | CH9 | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| K | .. | CH10 | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| L | .. | CH11 | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| M | .. | CH12 | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| N | .. | CH13 | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| O | .. | CH14 | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| P | .. | CH15 | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

15.2.2 CHENSET

| Bit number | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|----------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - | P | O | N | M | L | K | J | I | H | G | F | E | D | C | B | A |
| Reset value | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | | CH0 | | | Enable channel 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | W | | | 1 | Enable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | R | | | CHEN.CH0 | Read value of CH0 field in CHEN register | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B | .. | CH1 | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C | .. | CH2 | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| D | .. | CH3 | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| E | .. | CH4 | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| F | .. | CH5 | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| G | .. | CH6 | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| H | .. | CH7 | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| I | .. | CH8 | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| J | .. | CH9 | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| K | .. | CH10 | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| L | .. | CH11 | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| M | .. | CH12 | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| N | .. | CH13 | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| O | .. | CH14 | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| P | .. | CH15 | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

15.2.3 CHENCLR

| Bit number | | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|----------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - | P | O | N | M | L | K | J | I | H | G | F | E | D | C | B | A |
| Reset value | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | | CH0 | | | Enable channel 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | W | | | 1 | Enable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | R | | | CHEN.CH0 | Read value of CH0 field in CHEN register | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B | .. | CH1 | | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C | .. | CH2 | | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| D | .. | CH3 | | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| E | .. | CH4 | | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| F | .. | CH5 | | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| G | .. | CH6 | | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| H | .. | CH7 | | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| I | .. | CH8 | | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| J | .. | CH9 | | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| K | .. | CH10 | | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| L | .. | CH11 | | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| M | .. | CH12 | | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| N | .. | CH13 | | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| O | .. | CH14 | | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| P | .. | CH15 | | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

15.2.4 CH[n].EEP (n=0..15)

Event endpoints are only able to recognize addresses from the EVENT group.

| Bit number | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | Pointer to event register. Accepts only addresses to registers from the Event group | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

15.2.5 CH[n].TEP (n=0..15)

Task endpoints are only able to recognize addresses from the TASK group.

| Bit number | | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | | | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | Pointer to task register. Accepts only addresses to registers from the Task group | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

15.2.6 CHG[n] (n=0..3)

| Bit number | | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - | P | O | N | M | L | K | J | I | H | G | F | E | D | C | B | A |
| Reset value | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | CH0 | | | Include or exclude channel 0 in group n | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 0 | Exclude | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 1 | Include | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B | RW | CH1 | | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C | RW | CH2 | | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| D | RW | CH3 | | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| E | RW | CH4 | | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| F | RW | CH5 | | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| G | RW | CH6 | | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| H | RW | CH7 | | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| I | RW | CH8 | | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| J | RW | CH9 | | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| K | RW | CH10 | | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| L | RW | CH11 | | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| M | RW | CH12 | | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| N | RW | CH13 | | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| O | RW | CH14 | | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| P | RW | CH15 | | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

16 2.4 GHz radio (RADIO)

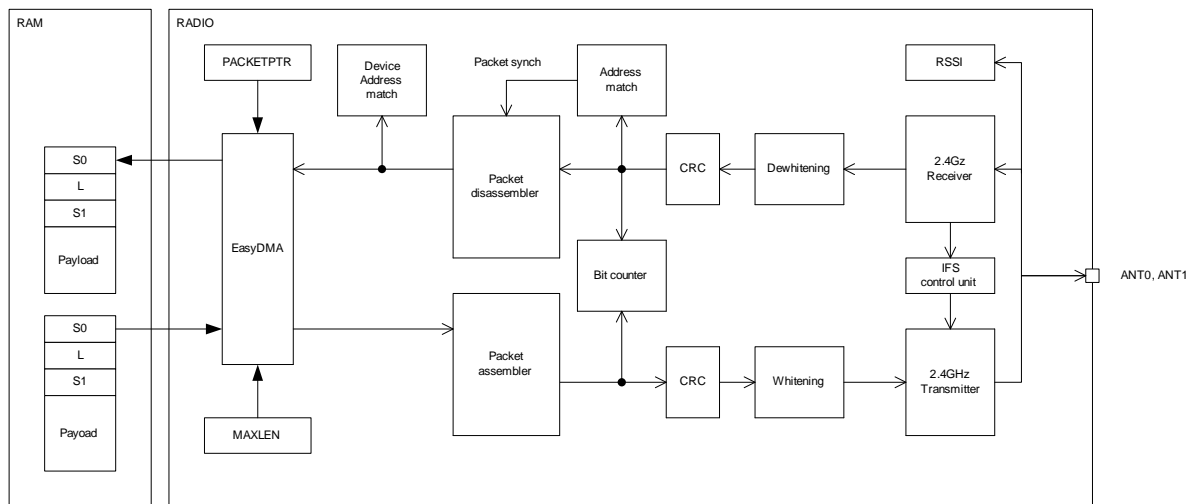


Figure 15 Radio block diagram

The RADIO contains a 2.4 GHz radio receiver and a 2.4 GHz radio transmitter that is compatible with Nordic's proprietary 2 Mbps, 1 Mbps, and 250 kbps radio modes in addition to 1 Mbps *Bluetooth* Low Energy mode.

The RADIO implements EasyDMA. EasyDMA in combination with an automated packet assembler and packet disassembler, and an automated CRC generator and CRC checker, makes it very easy to configure and use the RADIO. See **Figure 15** for more information.

The RADIO includes a Device Address Match unit and an inter frame spacing control unit that can be utilized to simplify address white listing and interframe spacing respectively, in *Bluetooth* Low Energy and similar applications.

The RADIO also includes a Received Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) and a bit counter. The bit counter generates events when a preconfigured number of bits have been sent or received by the RADIO.

16.1 Functional description

16.1.1 EasyDMA

The RADIO implements EasyDMA for reading and writing of data packets from and to the RAM without CPU involvement. The EasyDMA cannot access the code memory or any other parts of the address space except for the address space of the RAM.

As illustrated in **Figure 15 on page 67**, the RADIO's EasyDMA utilizes the same PACKETPTR pointer for receiving packets and transmitting packet. The CPU should therefore reconfigure this pointer every time the radio is switched between transmit and receive mode. The MAXLEN register configures the maximum number of bytes that can be transmitted or received by the RADIO within the same packet. This feature can be used to secure that the RADIO does not overwrite, or read beyond, the RAM assigned to the packet.

16.1.2 Packet configuration

A radio packet contains the following fields: PREAMBLE, ADDRESS, LENGTH, S0, S1, PAYLOAD, and CRC. The radio sends the different fields in the packet in the order they are shown in **Figure 16**, from left to right. The preamble will be sent least significant bit first on-air.



Figure 16 On-air packet layout

The PREAMBLE is always one byte long taking the value 0xAA or 0x55 depending on the first ADDRESS bit that is sent on air. If the first bit of the ADDRESS is 0 the preamble is set to 0xAA. Otherwise, the PREAMBLE is set to 0x55.

Radio packets are stored in memory inside instances of a radio packet data structure as shown in **Figure 17**. The PREAMBLE, ADDRESS and CRC fields are omitted in this data structure since they are added dynamically when the packet is sent.

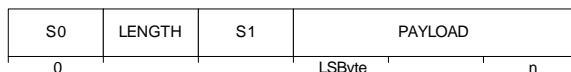


Figure 17 In-RAM representation of radio packet, S0, LENGTH, and S1 are optional

The byte ordering on air is always least significant byte first for the ADDRESS and PAYLOAD fields and most significant byte first for the CRC field. The ADDRESS fields are always transmitted and received with least significant bit first on-air. The CRC field is always transmitted and received with the most significant bit first. The bit-endianness (which means the order the bits are sent and received in) of the S0, LENGTH, S1, and PAYLOAD fields can be configured through the ENDIAN field in PCNF1.

The sizes of the S0, LENGTH, and S1 fields can be individually configured through S0S, LS, and S1S in PCNF0 respectively. If any of these fields are configured to be less than 8 bits long, the least significant bits of the fields, as seen from the RAM representation, are used.

If S0, LENGTH, or S1 are specified with zero length, their fields will be omitted in memory. Otherwise, each field is represented as a separate byte, regardless of the number of bits in their on-air counterpart.

16.1.3 Maximum packet length

Independent of the configuration of MAXLEN, the combined length of S0, LENGTH, S1, and PAYLOAD cannot exceed 255 bytes.

16.1.4 Address configuration

The on-air radio ADDRESS field is composed of two parts: the base address field and the address prefix field, see **Figure 16 on page 68**. The size of the base address field is configurable through BALEN in PCNF1. The base address is truncated from LSByte if the BALEN is less than 4.

The on-air addresses are defined in the BASEn and PREFIXn registers. For other radio address registers such as the TXADDRESS, RXADDRESSES and RXMATCH registers, logical radio addresses ranging from 0 to 7 are being used. The relationship between the on-air radio addresses and the logical addresses are described in *Table 15*.

| Logical address | Base address | Prefix byte |
|-----------------|--------------|-------------|
| 0 | BASE0 | PREFIX0.AP0 |
| 1 | BASE1 | PREFIX0.AP1 |
| 2 | BASE1 | PREFIX0.AP2 |
| 3 | BASE1 | PREFIX0.AP3 |
| 4 | BASE1 | PREFIX1.AP4 |
| 5 | BASE1 | PREFIX1.AP5 |
| 6 | BASE1 | PREFIX1.AP6 |
| 7 | BASE1 | PREFIX1.AP7 |

Table 15 Definition of logical addresses

16.1.5 Received Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI)

The radio implements a mechanism for measuring the power in the received radio signal. This feature is called Received Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI).

Sampling of the received signal strength is started by using the RSSISTART task. The sample can be read from the RSSISAMPLE register.

The sample period of the RSSI is defined by t_{RSSI} , see the device specific product specification for details. The RSSI sample will hold the average received signal strength during this sample period.

For the RSSI sample to be valid the radio has to be enabled in receive mode (RXEN task) and the reception has to be started (READY event followed by START task).

16.1.6 Data whitening

The RADIO is able to do packet whitening and de-whitening, see WHITEEN in PCNF1 register for how to enable whitening. When enabled, whitening and de-whitening are handled by the RADIO automatically as packets are sent and received, that is, radio packets located in RAM will not be whitened.

The whitening word is generated using polynomial $g(D) = D^7 + D^4 + 1$, which then is XORed with the data packet that is to be whitened, or de-whitened, see *Figure 18*.

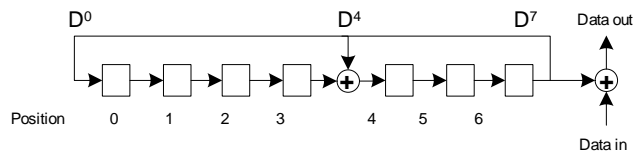


Figure 18 Data whitening and de-whitening.

Whitening and de-whitening will be performed over the whole packet, except for the preamble and the address field.

The linear feedback shift register, illustrated in *Figure 18* can be initialized through the DATAWHITEIV register.

16.1.7 Radio states

The radio can enter the states described in *Table 16*.

| State | Description |
|----------|---|
| DISABLED | No operations are going on inside the radio and the power consumption is at a minimum. |
| RXRU | The radio is ramping up and preparing for reception. |
| RXIDLE | The radio is ready for reception to start. |
| RX | Reception has been started and the addresses enabled in the RXADDRESSES register are being monitored. |
| TXRU | The radio is ramping up and preparing for transmission. |
| TXIDLE | The radio is ready for transmission to start. |
| TX | The radio is transmitting a packet. |

Table 16 Radio states

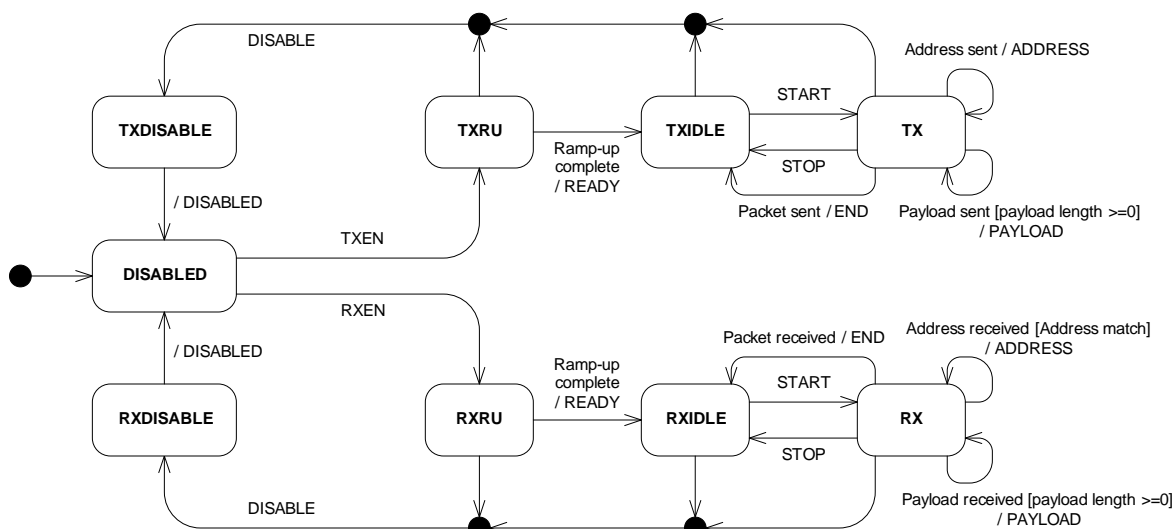


Figure 19 Radio state diagram

16.1.8 Maximum consecutive transmission time

Maximum consecutive transmission time is defined as the longest time the RADIO can be active transmitting before it has to be disabled, that is, the longest possible time between READY event and DISABLE task.

Maximum consecutive transmission time for the RADIO is 1 ms running of a 60 ppm crystal and 16 ms running of a 30 ppm crystal.

16.1.9 Transmit sequence

Before the RADIO is able to transmit a packet, it must first ramp-up in TX mode, see TXRU in **Figure 19 on page 70** and **Figure 20**. A TXRU ramp-up sequence is initiated when the TXEN task is triggered. After the radio has successfully ramped up it will generate the READY event indicating that a packet transmission can be initiated. A packet transmission is initiated by triggering the START task. As illustrated in **Figure 19 on page 70** the START task can first be triggered after the RADIO has entered into the TXIDLE state.

Figure 20 illustrates a single packet transmission where the CPU manually triggers the different tasks needed to control the flow of the RADIO, that is, no shortcuts are used. If shortcuts are not used, a certain amount of delay caused by CPU execution is expected between READY and START, and between END and DISABLE. As illustrated in **Figure 19 on page 70** the RADIO will by default transmit '1's between READY and START and between END and DISABLED.

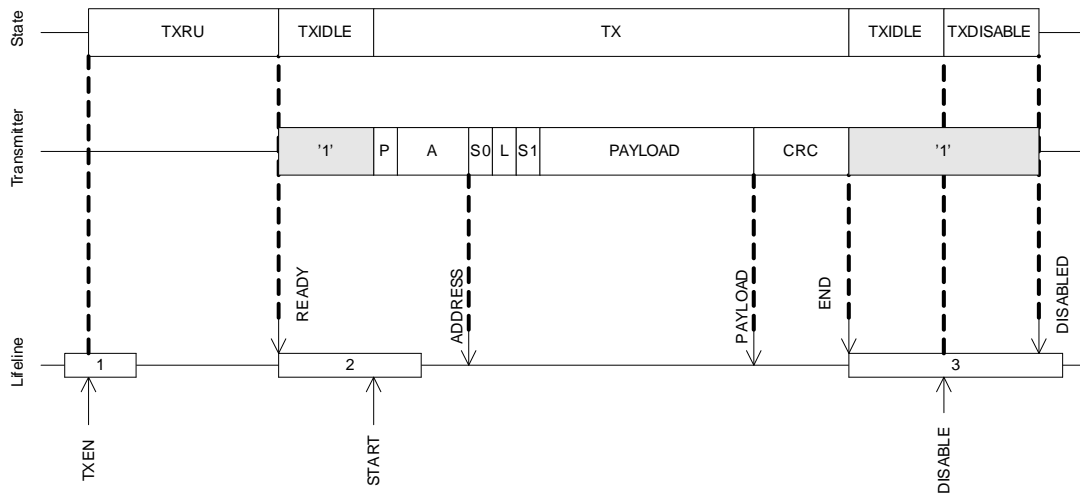


Figure 20 Transmit sequence

A slightly modified version of the transmit sequence from **Figure 20** is illustrated in **Figure 21** where the RADIO is configured to use shortcuts between READY and START, and between END and DISABLE, and therefore no delay is introduced.

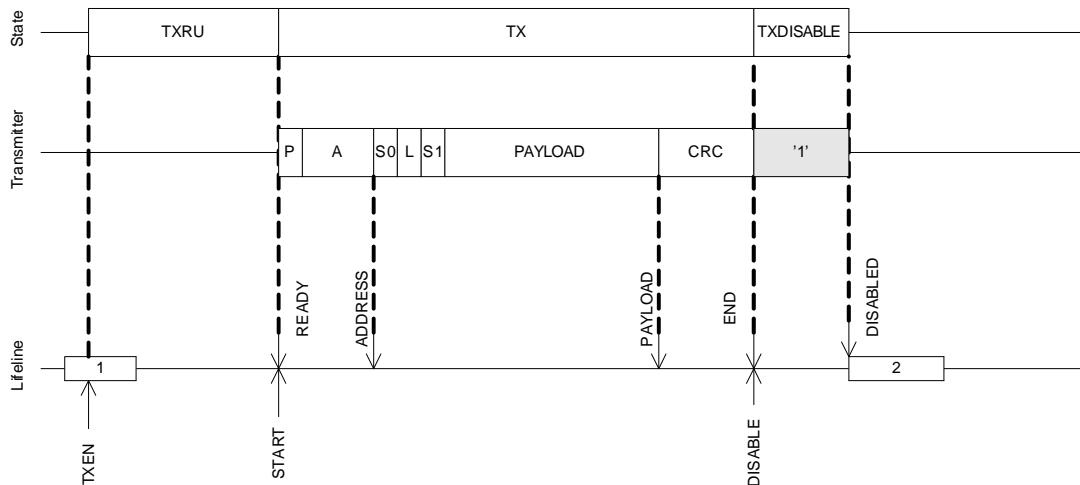


Figure 21 Transmit sequence using shortcuts to avoid delays.

The RADIO is able to send multiple packets one after the other without having to disable and re-enable the RADIO between packets, this is illustrated in **Figure 22**.

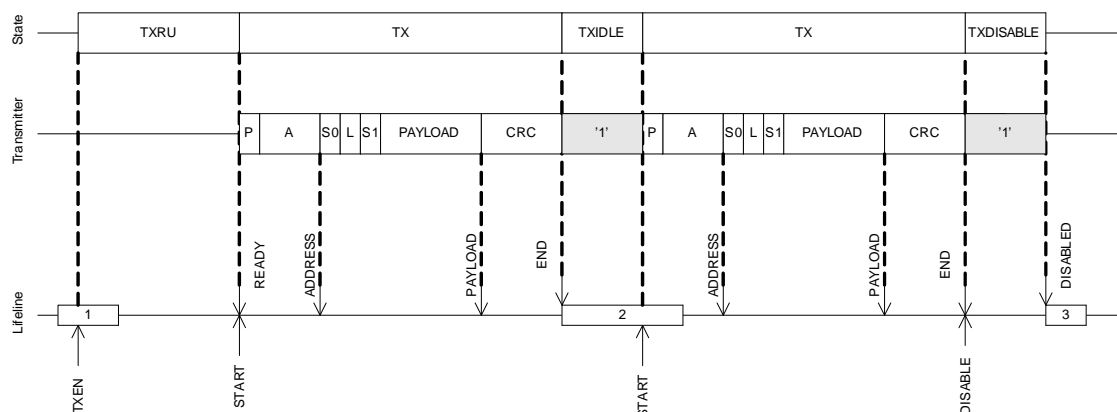


Figure 22 Transmission of multiple packets

16.1.10 Receive sequence

Before the RADIO is able to receive a packet, it must first ramp-up in RX mode. An RXRU ramp-up sequence is initiated when the RXEN task is triggered. After the radio has successfully ramped up it will generate the READY event indicating that a packet reception can be initiated. A packet reception is initiated by triggering the START task. As illustrated in **Figure 23** the START task can first be triggered after the RADIO has entered into the RXIDLE state.

Figure 24 on page 73 illustrates a single packet reception where the CPU manually triggers the different tasks needed to control the flow of the RADIO, that is, no shortcuts are used. If shortcuts are not used, a certain amount of delay, caused by CPU execution, is expected between READY and START, and between END and DISABLE. As illustrated in **Figure 24** the RADIO will be listening and possibly receiving undefined data, illustrated with an 'X', from START and until a packet with valid preamble (P) is received.

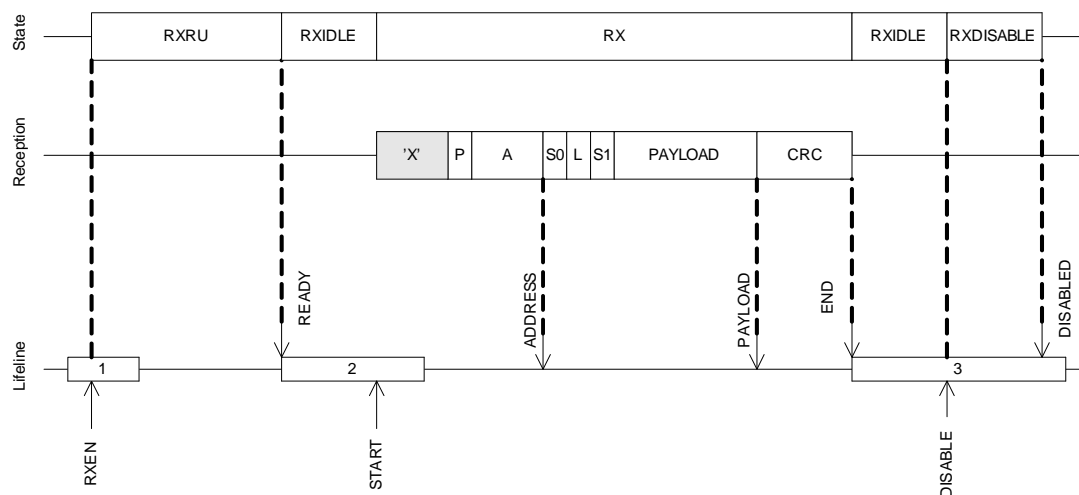


Figure 23 Receive sequence

A slightly modified version of the receive sequence from **Figure 23 on page 72** is illustrated in **Figure 24** where the RADIO is configured to use shortcuts between READY and START, and between END and DISABLE, and therefore no delay is introduced.

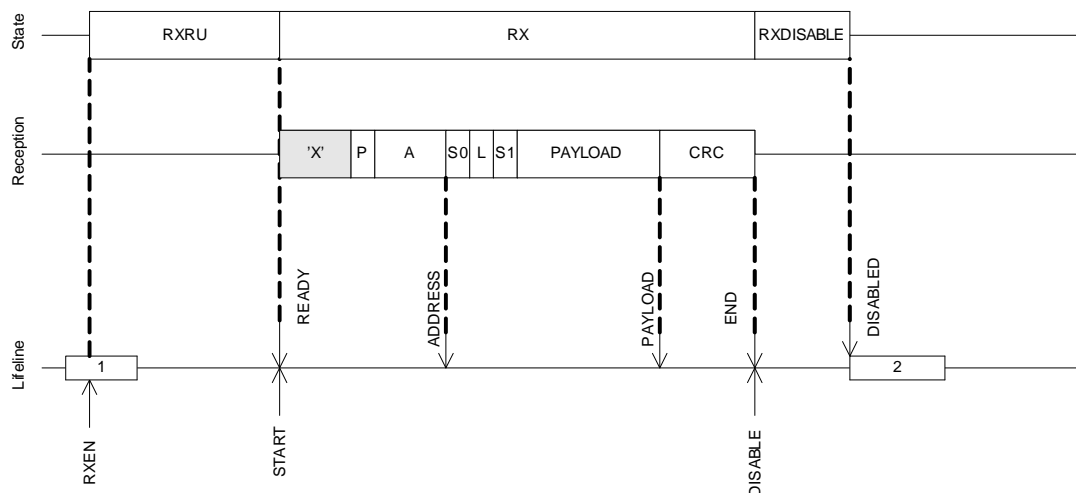


Figure 24 Receive sequence using shortcuts to avoid delays

The RADIO is able to receive multiple packets one after the other without having to disable and re-enable the RADIO between packets, this is illustrated **Figure 25**.

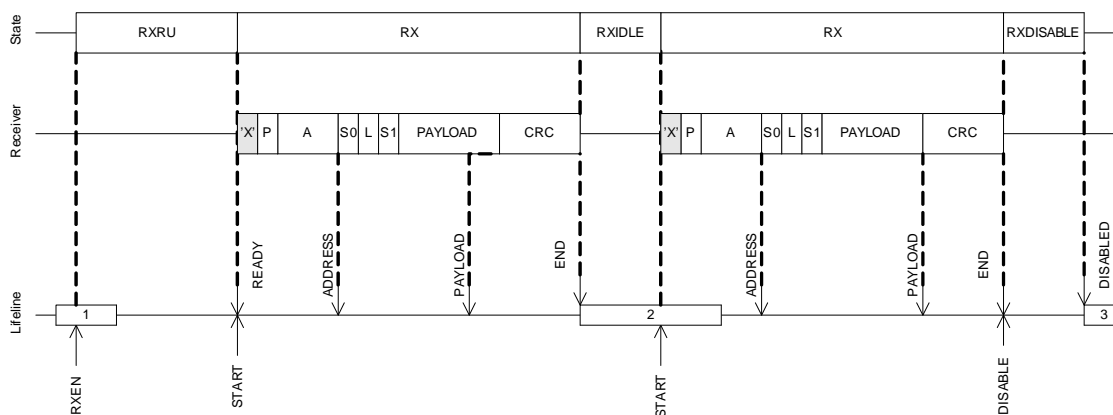


Figure 25 Reception of multiple packets

16.1.11 Interframe spacing

Inter frame spacing is the time interval between two consecutive packets. It is defined as the time, in micro seconds, from the end of the last bit of the previous packet received and to the start of the first bit of the subsequent packet that is transmitted. The RADIO is able to enforce this interval as specified in the TIFS register as long as TIFS is not specified to be shorter than the RADIO's turn-around time (see product specification for details), that is, the time needed to switch off the receiver, and switch back on the transmitter. TIFS is only enforced if END_DISABLE and DISABLED_TXEN shortcuts are enabled. TIFS is only qualified for use in BLE_1MBIT mode.

16.1.12 Device address match

The device address match feature is tailored for address white listing in a *Bluetooth* low energy and similar implementations. This feature enables on-the-fly device address matching while receiving a packet on air. This feature only works in receive mode and as long as RADIO is configured for little endian.

The Device Address match unit assumes that the 48 first bits of the payload is the device address and that bit number 6 in S0 is the TxAdd bit. See the *Bluetooth* low energy Specification for more information about device addresses, TxAdd and white listing.

The RADIO is able to listen for 8 different device addresses at the same time. These addresses are specified in a DAB/DAP register pair, one pair per address, in addition to a TxAdd bit configured in the DACNF register. The DAB register specifies the 32 least significant bits of the device address, while the DAP register specifies the 16 most significant bits of the device address.

Each of the device addresses can be individually included or excluded from the matching mechanism. This is configured in the DACNF register.

16.2 Register

| Register | Offset | Description |
|------------------|--------|--|
| TASKS | | |
| TXEN | 0x000 | Enable radio in TX mode. |
| RXEN | 0x004 | Enable radio in RX mode. |
| START | 0x008 | Start radio. |
| STOP | 0x00C | Stop radio. |
| DISABLE | 0x010 | Disable radio. |
| RSSISTART | 0x014 | Task for starting the RSSI and take one single sample of the receive signal strength. |
| RSSISTOP | 0x018 | Task for stopping the RSSI measurement. |
| BCSTART | 0x01C | Start bit counter. |
| BCSTOP | 0x020 | Stop bit counter. |
| EVENTS | | |
| READY | 0x100 | Ready event. |
| ADDRESS | 0x104 | Address event. |
| PAYLOAD | 0x108 | Payload event. |
| END | 0x10C | End event. |
| DISABLED | 0x110 | Disabled event. |
| DEVMATCH | 0x114 | A device address match occurred on the last received packet. |
| DEVMISS | 0x118 | No device address match occurred on the last received packet. |
| RSSIEND | 0x11C | Sampling of receive signal strength complete. A new RSSI sample is ready for readout from the RSSISAMPLE register. |
| BCMATCH | 0x128 | Bit counter reached bit count value specified in BC. |
| REGISTERS | | |
| SHORTS | 0x200 | Shortcuts for the radio. |
| INTENSET | 0x304 | Interrupt enable set register. |
| INTENCLR | 0x308 | Interrupt enable clear register. |
| CRCSTATUS | 0x400 | CRC status. |
| RXMATCH | 0x408 | Received address. |
| RXCRC | 0x40C | Received CRC. |
| DAI | 0x410 | Device address match index. |
| PACKETPTR | 0x504 | Packet pointer. |
| FREQUENCY | 0x508 | Frequency. |
| TXPOWER | 0x50C | Output power. |
| MODE | 0x510 | Data rate and modulation. |
| PCNF0 | 0x514 | Packet configuration 0. |
| PCNF1 | 0x518 | Packet configuration 1. |
| BASE0 | 0x51C | Base address 0. |
| BASE1 | 0x520 | Base address 1. |
| PREFIX0 | 0x524 | Prefixes bytes for logical addresses 0-3. |

| Register | Offset | Description |
|-------------|--------|---|
| PREFIX1 | 0x528 | Prefixes bytes for logical addresses 4-7. |
| TXADDRESS | 0x52C | Transmit address select. |
| RXADDRESSES | 0x530 | Receive address select. |
| CRCCNF | 0x534 | CRC configuration. |
| CRCPOLY | 0x538 | CRC polynomial. |
| CRCINIT | 0x53C | CRC initial value. |
| TEST | 0x540 | Test features enable register. |
| TIFS | 0x544 | Inter Frame Spacing in μ s. |
| RSSISAMPLE | 0x548 | RSSI sample. |
| STATE | 0x550 | Current radio state. |
| DATAWHITEIV | 0x554 | Data whitening initial value. |
| DAB[0] | 0x600 | Device address 0 base segment. |
| DAB[1] | 0x604 | Device address 1 base segment. |
| .. | .. | .. |
| DAB[7] | 0x61C | Device address 7 base segment. |
| DAP[0] | 0x620 | Device address 0 prefix. |
| DAP[1] | 0x624 | Device address 1 prefix. |
| .. | .. | .. |
| DAP[7] | 0x63C | Device address 7 prefix. |
| DACNE | 0x640 | Device address match configuration. |
| POWER | 0xFFC | Peripheral power control. |

Table 17 Register overview

16.2.1 SHORTS

| Bit number | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|---------------|----|-------------------|----------|-------|----------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | I | - | G | F | E | D | C | B | A |
| Reset value | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | READY_START | | | See shortcut pattern | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B | RW | END_DISABLE | | | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C | RW | DISABLED_TXEN | | | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| D | RW | DISABLED_RXEN | | | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| E | RW | ADDRESS_RSSISTART | | | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| F | RW | END_START | | | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| G | RW | ADDRESS_BCSTART | | | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

16.2.2 CRCSTATUS

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|--------------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A |
| Reset value | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | CRC status of packet received | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 0 | Packet received with CRC error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 1 | Packet received with CRC OK | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

16.2.3 RXMATCH

| Bit number | | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| ID (Field ID) | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A | A | A | | |
| Reset value | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | Logical address on which previous packet was received. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

16.2.4 RXCRC

| Bit number | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | CRC field of previously received packet. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

16.2.5 PACKETPTR

| Bit number | | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| ID (Field ID) | | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

16.2.6 TXPOWER

| Bit number | | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
|---------------|----|-------|------------|-------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| ID (Field ID) | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | |
| Reset value | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | Radio output power. Decision point: TXEN task. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | POS_4_DBM | 0x04 | + 4 dBm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 0_DBM | 0 | 0 dBm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | NEG_4_DBM | 0xFC | -4 dBm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | NEG_8_DBM | 0xF8 | -8 dBm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | NEG_12_DBM | 0xF4 | -12 dBm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | NEG_16_DBM | 0xF0 | -16 dBm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | NEG_20_DBM | 0xEC | -20 dBm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | NEG_30_DBM | 0xD8 | -30 dBm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

16.2.7 MODE

| Bit number | | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
|---------------|----|--------------|----------|-------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| ID (Field ID) | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A | A | | |
| Reset value | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | Radio data rate and modulation setting. The radio supports Frequency-shift Keying (FSK) modulation, which depending on setting are compatible with either Nordic Semiconductor's proprietary radios, or <i>Bluetooth</i> low energy. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | NRF_1MBIT | 0 | | 1 Mbit/s Nordic proprietary radio mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | NRF_2MBIT | 1 | | 2 Mbit/s Nordic proprietary radio mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | NRF_250_KBIT | 2 | | 250 kbit/s Nordic proprietary radio mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | BLE_1MBIT | 3 | | 1 Mbit/s <i>Bluetooth</i> Low Energy. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

16.2.8 PCNF0

| Bit number | | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|--------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| ID (Field ID) | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | C | C | C | C | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | B | - | - | - | - | A | A | A | A | | | |
| Reset value | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | LFLEN | | [0..8] | Length of length field in number of bits. Decision point: START task. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B | RW | SOLEN | | [0..1] | Length of S0 field in number of bytes. Decision point: START task. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C | RW | S1LEN | | [0..8] | Length of S1 field in number of bits. Decision point: START task. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

16.2.9 PCNF1

| Bit number | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|---------|----------|----------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | E | D | - | - | - | - | C | C | C | B | B | B | B | B | B | B | B | B | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | MAXLEN | | [0..255] | Maximum length of packet payload. If the payload of a packet is larger than MAXLEN the radio will only receive MAXLEN number of bytes. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B | RW | STATLEN | | [0..255] | Static length in number of bytes. The radio will send and receive N bytes more than what is defined in the Length field of the packet. Usually the RADIO will send/receive the number of bytes defined by the Length field in the RADIO packet. If you want to send more than that, you do so by adding a static length of N bytes to the packet. Decision point: START task. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C | RW | BALEN | | [1..4] | Base address length in number of bytes. The address field is composed of the base address and the one byte long address prefix, e.g. set BALEN=2 to get a total address of 3 bytes. Decision point: START task. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| D | RW | ENDIAN | | | On air endianness of packet length field. Decision point: START task. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | LITTLE | 0 | Least significant bit on air first | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | BIG | 1 | Most significant bit on air first | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| E | RW | WHITEEN | | | Packet whitening enabled | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 0 | Disabled | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 1 | Enabled | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

16.2.10 BASE0

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|--|--|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Bit number | | | | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ID (Field ID) | | | | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

16.2.11 BASE1

| Bit number | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | Radio base address 1. Decision point: START task. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

16.2.12 PREFIX0

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | D | D | D | D | D | D | D | D | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | B | B | B | B | B | B | B | B | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | AP0 | | | Address prefix 0. Decision point: START task. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B | RW | AP1 | | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C | RW | AP2 | | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| D | RW | AP3 | | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

16.2.13 PREFIX1

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | D | D | D | D | D | D | D | D | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | B | B | B | B | B | B | B | B | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | AP4 | | | Address prefix 4. Decision point: START task. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B | RW | AP5 | | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C | RW | AP6 | | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| D | RW | AP7 | | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

16.2.14 TXADDRESS

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A | A | A |
| Reset value | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | Logical address to be used when transmitting a packet. Decision point: START task. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

16.2.15 RXADDRESSES

| Bit number | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | H | G | F | E | D | C | B | A |
| Reset value | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | ADR0 | | | Enable reception on logical address 0. Decision point START task | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 0 | Disable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 1 | Enable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B | RW | ADR1 | | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C | RW | ADR2 | | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| D | RW | ADR3 | | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| E | RW | ADR4 | | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| F | RW | ADR5 | | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| G | RW | ADR6 | | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| H | RW | ADR7 | | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

16.2.16 CRCCNF

| Bit number | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|----------|----------|--------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | B | - | - | - | - | - | A | A | |
| Reset value | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | LEN | | [1..3] | CRC length in number of bytes. Decision point: START task. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 0 | CRC length is zero, and CRC calculation is disabled. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B | RW | SKIP_ADR | | | Leave packet address field out of CRC calculation. Decision point: START task. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 0 | CRC calculation includes address field. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 1 | CRC calculation does not include address field. The CRC calculation will start at the first byte after the address. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

16.2.17 CRCPOLY

| Bit number | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| ID (Field ID) | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | | |
| Reset value | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | <div>CRC polynomial.</div> <div>Each term in the CRC polynomial is mapped to a bit in this register which index corresponds to the term's exponent. The least significant term/bit is hardwired to 1.</div> <div>The following example is for an 8-bit CRC polynomial:</div> <div>$x^8 + x^7 + x^3 + x^2 + 1 = 1\ 1000\ 1101$</div> <div>Decision point: START task.</div> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

16.2.18 CRCINIT

| Bit number | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | Initial value for CRC calculation. Decision point: START task. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

16.2.19 FREQUENCY

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | Radio channel frequency offset in MHz: RF frequency = 2400 + A (MHz) Decision point: TXEN or RXEN | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

16.2.20 TEST

| Bit number | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | |
|---------------|----|---------------|----------|-------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| ID (Field ID) | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | B | A | | | | |
| Reset value | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | CONST_CARRIER | | | Constant carrier. Decision point: TXEN task. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 0 | Disable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 1 | Enable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B | RW | PLL_LOCK | | | PLL lock. Decision point: TXEN or RXEN task. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 0 | Disable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 1 | Enable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

16.2.21 RSSISAMPLE

| Bit number | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|----------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | [0..127] | RSSI sample result. The value of this register is read as a positive value while the actual received signal strength is a negative value. Actual received signal strength is as follows: Received signal strength = -A [dBm] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

16.2.22 STATE

| Bit number | | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | |
|---------------|----|-----------|----------|-------|----------------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| ID (Field ID) | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A | A | A | A | | |
| Reset value | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | R | | | | Current radio state. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | DISABLED | | 0 | Radio is in the DISABLED state. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | RXRU | | 1 | Radio is in the RXRU state. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | RXIDLE | | 2 | Radio is in the RXIDLE state. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | RX | | 3 | Radio is in the RX state. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | RXDISABLE | | 4 | Radio is in the RXDISABLE state. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | TXRU | | 9 | Radio is in the TXRU state. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | TXIDLE | | 10 | Radio is in the TXIDLE state. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | TX | | 11 | Radio is in the TX state. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | TXDISABLE | | 12 | Radio is in the TXDISABLE state. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

16.2.23 DATAWHITEIV

| Bit number | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | Data whitening initial value. Bit 0 corresponds to Position 6 of the LSFR, Bit 1 to Position 5. etc. Decision point: TXEN and RXEN. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

16.2.24 DAI

| Bit number | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| ID (Field ID) | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A | A | A | | | |
| Reset value | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | R | | | | Index(n) of device address, see DAB[n] and DAP[n], that got an address match. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Bit number | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|---------------|----|--------|----------|-------|-------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| ID (Field ID) | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | P | O | N | M | L | K | J | I | H | G | F | E | D | C | B | A | | |
| Reset value | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| J | RW | TXADD1 | | | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| K | RW | TXADD2 | | | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| L | RW | TXADD3 | | | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| M | RW | TXADD4 | | | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| N | RW | TXADD5 | | | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| O | RW | TXADD6 | | | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| P | RW | TXADD7 | | | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

16.2.29 POWER

| Bit number | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A |
| Reset value | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | Peripheral power control. The peripheral and its registers is reset to its initial state by switching the peripheral off and then back on again. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 0 | Peripheral is powered off | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 1 | Peripheral is powered on | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

17 Timer/counter (TIMER)

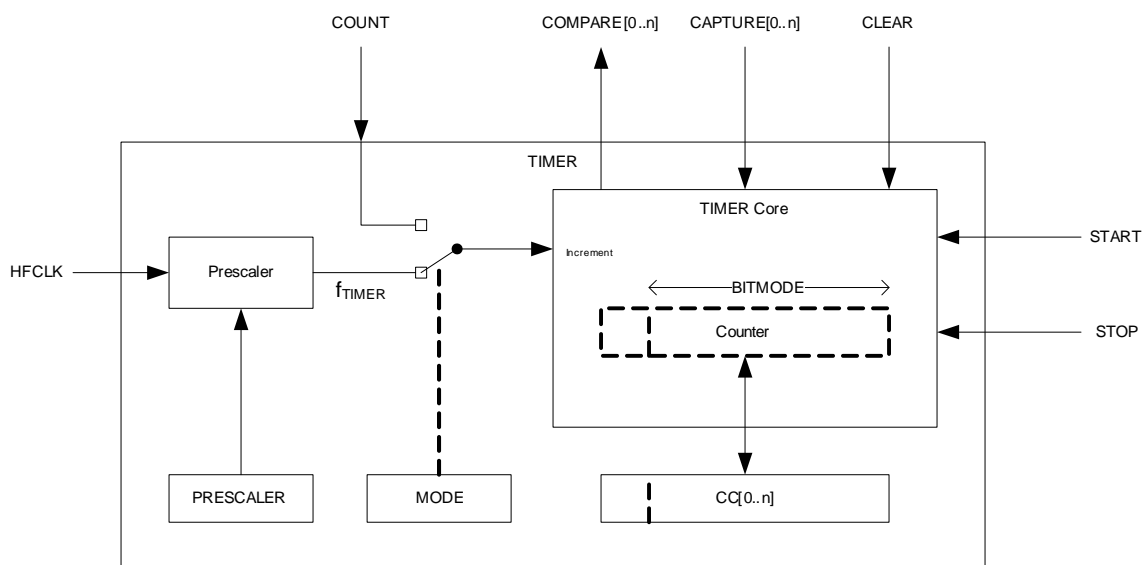


Figure 26 Block schematic for Time/counter

17.1 Functional description

The TIMER can operate in two modes, Timer mode and Counter mode. In both modes the TIMER is started by triggering the START task, and stopped by triggering the STOP task. The TIMER is a count-up timer.

In Timer mode, the TIMER's internal Counter register is incremented by one for every tick of the timer frequency f_{TIMER} as illustrated in **Figure 26**. The timer frequency is derived from HFCLK as described below using the values specified in the PRESCALER register:

$$f_{TIMER} = \frac{HFCLK}{2^{PRESCALER}}$$

In counter mode, the TIMER's internal Counter register is incremented by one each time the COUNT task is triggered, that is, the timer frequency and the prescaler are not utilized in counter mode. Similarly, the COUNT task has no effect in Timer mode.

The TIMER's maximum value is configured by changing the bit-width of the timer in the BITMODE register. For details on which bitmodes are supporting which timers see the device product specification.

The PRESCALER register and the BITMODE register must only be updated when the timer is stopped. If these registers are updated while the TIMER is started then this may result in unpredictable behavior.

When the timer is incremented beyond its maximum value the Counter register will overflow and the TIMER will automatically start over from zero.

The Counter register can be cleared, that is, its internal value set to zero explicitly, by triggering the CLEAR task.

The TIMER implements multiple capture/compare registers, see the product specification for more information on how many capture/compare registers that are supported in the chip.

17.1.1 Compare

The TIMER implements one COMPARE event for every available capture/compare register. A COMPARE event is generated when the Counter is incremented and then becomes equal to the value specified in one of the capture compare registers. When the Counter value becomes equal to the value specified in a capture compare register CC[n], the corresponding compare event COMPARE[n] is generated.

BITMODE specifies how many bits of the Counter register and the capture/compare register that are used when the comparison is performed. Other bits will be ignored.

17.1.2 Capture

The TIMER implements one capture task for every available capture/compare register. Every time the CAPTURE[n] task is triggered the Counter value is copied to the CC[n] register.

17.1.3 Task priority

If the START task and the STOP task are triggered at the same time, that is, within the same period of HFCLK, the STOP task will be prioritized.

17.1.4 Task delays

The CLEAR task, COUNT task and the STOP task will guarantee to take effect within one clock cycle of the HFCLK. Depending on sub-power mode, the START task may require longer time to take effect, see product specification for more information. See POWER chapter, *chapter 11 on page 36*, for more information about sub-power modes.

17.2 Registers

| Register | Offset | Description |
|------------------|--------|--|
| TASKS | | |
| START | 0x000 | Start Timer |
| STOP | 0x004 | Stop Timer |
| COUNT | 0x008 | Increment Timer (Counter mode only) |
| CLEAR | 0x00C | Clear timer |
| CAPTURE[0] | 0x040 | Capture Timer value to CC0 register |
| CAPTURE[1] | 0x044 | Capture Timer value to CC1 register |
| CAPTURE[2] | 0x048 | Capture Timer value to CC2 register |
| CAPTURE[3] | 0x04C | Capture Timer value to CC3 register |
| EVENTS | | |
| COMPARE[0] | 0x140 | Compare event on CC[0] match |
| COMPARE[1] | 0x144 | Compare event on CC[1] match |
| COMPARE[2] | 0x148 | Compare event on CC[2] match |
| COMPARE[3] | 0x14C | Compare event on CC[3] match |
| REGISTERS | | |
| SHORTS | 0x200 | Shortcuts |
| INTENSET | 0x304 | Write-only - configures which events generate a Timer interrupt |
| INTENCLR | 0x308 | Write-only - configures which events do not generate a Timer interrupt |
| MODE | 0x504 | Timer mode selection |
| BITMODE | 0x508 | Configure the number of bits used by the TIMER |
| PRESCALER | 0x510 | Timer prescaler register |
| CC[0] | 0x540 | Capture/Compare register 0 |
| CC[1] | 0x544 | Capture/Compare register 1 |
| CC[2] | 0x548 | Capture/Compare register 2 |
| CC[3] | 0x54C | Capture/Compare register 3 |

Table 18 Register overview

17.2.1 SHORTS

| Bit number | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
|---------------|-------|----------------|----------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| ID (Field ID) | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | H | G | F | E | - | - | - | - | D | C | B | A | | | |
| Reset value | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| ID | Field | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | COMPARE0_CLEAR | See shortcut pattern | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B | RW | COMPARE1_CLEAR | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C | RW | COMPARE2_CLEAR | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| D | RW | COMPARE3_CLEAR | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| E | RW | COMPARE0_STOP | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| F | RW | COMPARE1_STOP | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| G | RW | COMPARE2_STOP | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| H | RW | COMPARE3_STOP | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

17.2.2 MODE

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|----|---------|-------|---------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| ID (Field ID) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A |
| Reset value | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | Timer mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | TIMER | 0 | Select timer mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | COUNTER | 1 | Select counter mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

17.2.3 PRESCALER

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | | |
|---------------|----|-------|--------|-----------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| ID (Field ID) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A | A | A | A | | | | | |
| Reset value | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | [0..9] | Prescaler value | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

17.2.4 BITMODE

| Bit number | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | |
|---------------|----|-------|-------|----|----|----|------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| ID (Field ID) | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A | A | | | | |
| Reset value | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value | | | | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | | | Timer bit width | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 16BIT | 0 | | | | 16 bit timer bit width | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 08BIT | 1 | | | | 8 bit timer bit width | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 24BIT | 2 | | | | 24 bit timer bit width | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 32BIT | 3 | | | | 32 bit timer bit width | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

18 Real Time Counter (RTC)

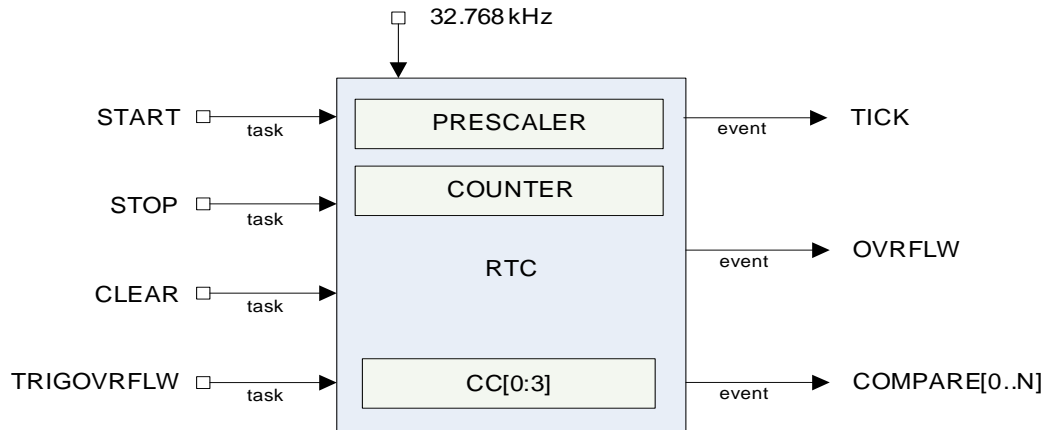


Figure 27 RTC block schematic

18.1 Functional description

The RTC is a 24 bit low-frequency clock with frequency prescaling and tick, compare, and overflow events.

18.1.1 Clock Source

The RTC will run off a low-frequency clock (LFCLK) running at 32.768 kHz. This clock may be either a RC oscillator or a crystal oscillator. The COUNTER resolution will therefore be 30.517 μs. The RTC must be able to run while the 16 MHz system clock (SysClk) source is OFF.

18.1.2 Resolution versus overflow and the PRESCALER

COUNTER increment frequency:

$$f_{RTC} = \frac{32,768kHz}{PRESCALER + 1}$$

The PRESCALER register is read/write when the RTC is stopped. The PRESCALER register is read-only once the RTC is STARTed. Writing to the PRESCALER register when the RTC is started has no effect.

The PRESCALER is restarted on START, CLEAR and TRIGOVFLW, that is, the prescaler value is latched to an internal register (<<PRESC>>) on these tasks.

Examples

1. Desired COUNTER frequency 100 Hz (10 ms per counter period)
PRESCALER = $\text{round}(32.768 \text{ kHz} / 100 \text{ Hz}) - 1 = 327$
 $f_{\text{RTC}} = 99.9 \text{ Hz}$
10009.576 μs counter period
2. Desired COUNTER frequency 8 Hz (125 millisecond counter period)
PRESCALER = $\text{round}(32.768 \text{ kHz} / 8 \text{ Hz}) - 1 = 4095$
 $f_{\text{RTC}} = 8 \text{ Hz}$
125 ms counter period

| Prescaler | Counter resolution | Overflow |
|--------------|----------------------|----------------|
| 0 | 30.517 μs | 512 seconds |
| $2^8 - 1$ | 7812.5 μs | 131072 seconds |
| $2^{12} - 1$ | 125 ms | 582.542 hours |

Table 19 RTC Resolution versus Overflow

18.1.3 The COUNTER register

The COUNTER increments on LFCLK when the internal PRESCALER register (<<PRESC>>) is 0x00. The internal <<PRESC>> register is reloaded from the PRESCALER register. If enabled, the TICK event occurs on each increment of the COUNTER. The TICK event can be disabled.

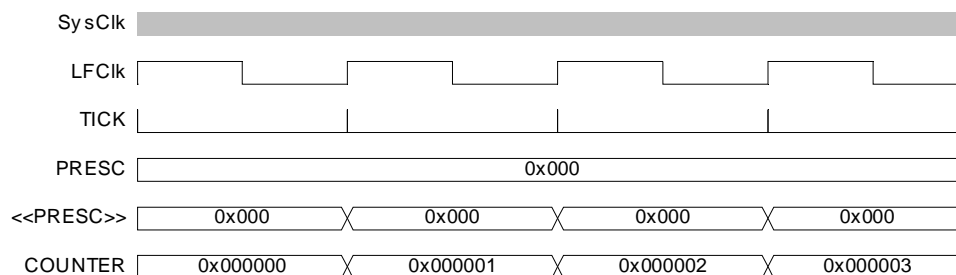


Figure 28 Timing diagram - COUNTER_PRESCALER_0

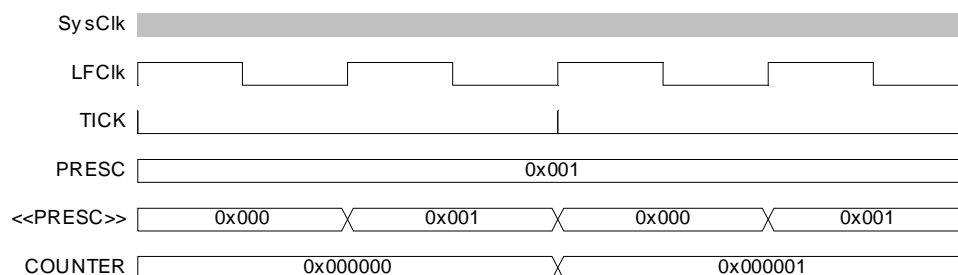


Figure 29 Timing diagram - COUNTER_PRESCALER_1

18.1.4 Overflow features

The TRIGOVFLW task sets the COUNTER value to 0xFFFFF0 to allow SW test of the overflow condition. OVRFLW occurs when COUNTER overflows from 0xFFFFF0 to 0x000000.

Note: The OVRFLW event is disabled by default.

18.1.5 The TICK event

The TICK event enables low power “tick-less” RTOS implementation as it optionally provides a regular interrupt source for a RTOS without the need to use the ARM® SysTick feature. Using the RTC TICK event rather than the SysTick allows the CPU to be powered down while still keeping RTOS scheduling active.

Note: The TICK event is disabled by default.

18.1.6 Event Control feature

To optimize RTC power consumption, events in the RTC can be individually disabled to prevent the 16 MHz clock being required when those events are triggered. This is managed using the EVTEN register.

For example, if the TICK event is not required for an application, this event should be disabled as it is frequently occurring and may raise power consumption if the 16 MHz clock can otherwise be powered down for long durations.

18.1.7 Compare feature

There are three supported compare registers and up to one optional. See product specification for details on available compare registers.

When setting a compare register, the following behavior of the RTC compare event should be noted:

- If a CC register value is 0 when a CLEAR task is set, this will not trigger a COMPARE event.

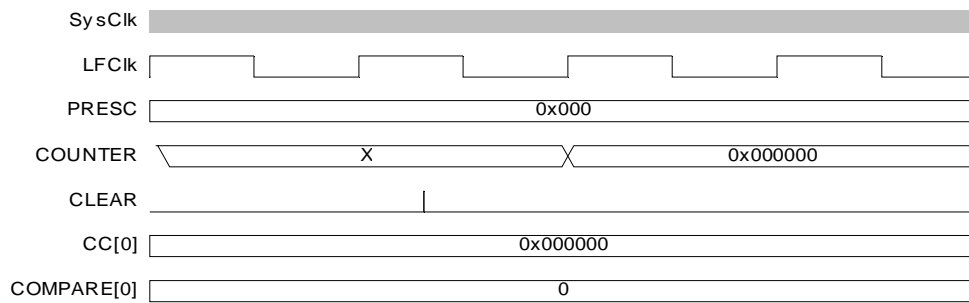


Figure 30 Timing diagram –COMPARE_CLEAR

- If a CC register is N and the COUNTER value is N when the START task is set, this will **not** trigger a COMPARE event.

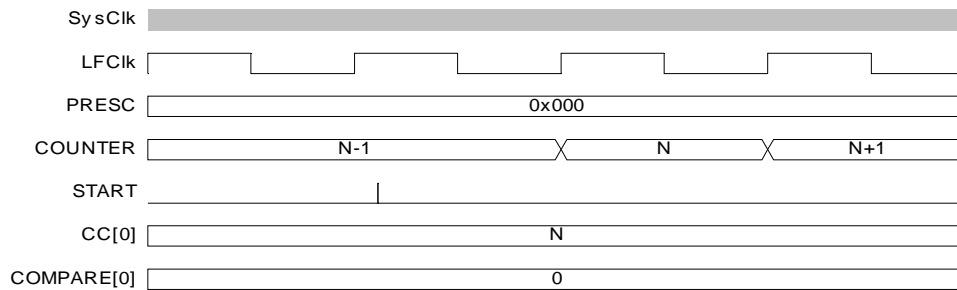


Figure 31 Timing diagram - COMPARE_START

- COMPARE occurs when a CC register is N and the COUNTER value transitions from N-1 to N.

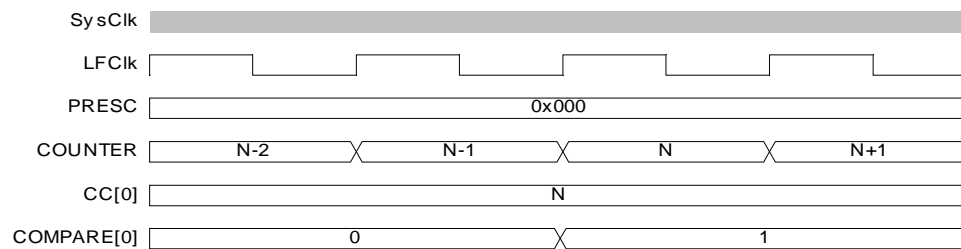


Figure 32 Timing diagram - COMPARE

- If the COUNTER is N, writing N+2 to a CC register is guaranteed to trigger a COMPARE event at N+2.

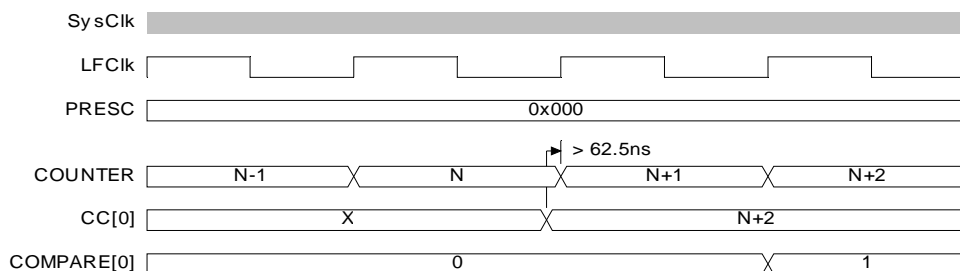


Figure 33 Timing diagram - COMPARE_N+2

- If the COUNTER is N, writing N or N+1 to a CC register may not trigger a COMPARE event.

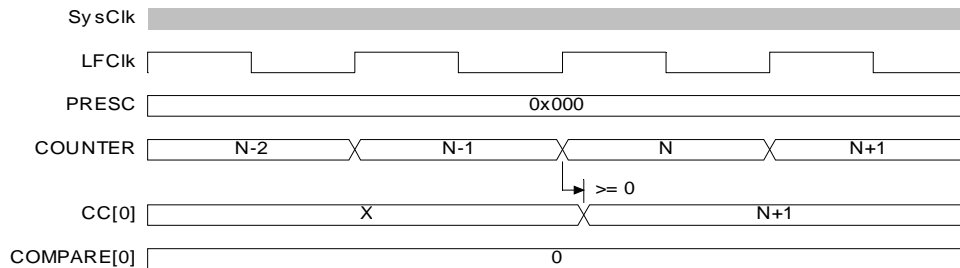


Figure 34 Timing diagram - COMPARE_N+1

- If the COUNTER is N and the current CC register value is N+1 or N+2 when a new CC value is written, a match may trigger on the previous CC value before the new value takes effect. If the current CC value greater than N+2 when the new value is written, there will be no event due to the old value.

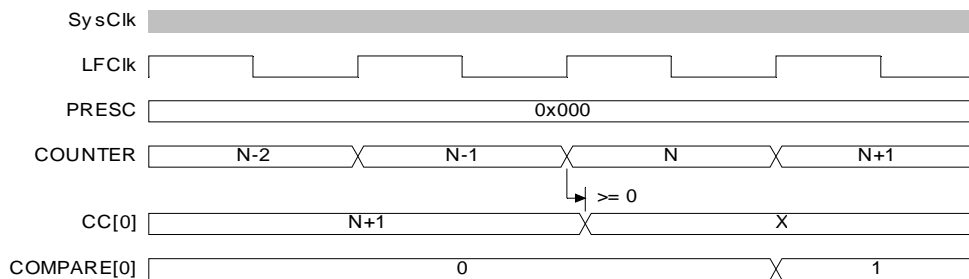


Figure 35 Timing diagram - COMPARE_N-1

18.1.8 TASK and EVENT jitter/delay

The source of jitter or delay in the RTC is due to the peripheral clock being a low frequency clock (LFCLK) which is not synchronous to the faster system clock (SysClk). Registers in the peripheral interface, part of the SysClk domain, have a set of mirrored registers in the LFCLK domain. For example, the COUNTER value accessible from the CPU is in the SysClk domain and is latched on read from an internal register called COUNTER in the LFCLK domain. COUNTER is the register which is actually modified each time the RTC ticks. These registers must be synchronised between clock domains (SysClk and LFCLK).

The following is a summary of the jitter introduced on tasks and events. Figures illustrating jitter follow.

| Task | Delay |
|-------------------------------|-------------------|
| CLEAR, STOP, START, TRIGOVFLW | +15 to 46 μ s |

Table 20 RTC jitter magnitudes on tasks

| Operation/Function | Jitter |
|---------------------------------|----------------|
| START to COUNTER increment | +/- 15 μ s |
| COMPARE to COMPARE ¹ | +/- 62.5 ns |

1. Assumes RTC runs continuously between these events.

Note: 32.768 kHz clock jitter is additional to the above provided numbers

Table 21 RTC jitter magnitudes on events

1. CLEAR and STOP (and TRIGOVFLW; not shown) will be delayed as long as it takes for the peripheral to clock a falling edge and rising of the LFCLK. This is between 15.2585 μ s and 45.7755 μ s – rounded to 15 μ s and 46 μ s for the remainder of the section.

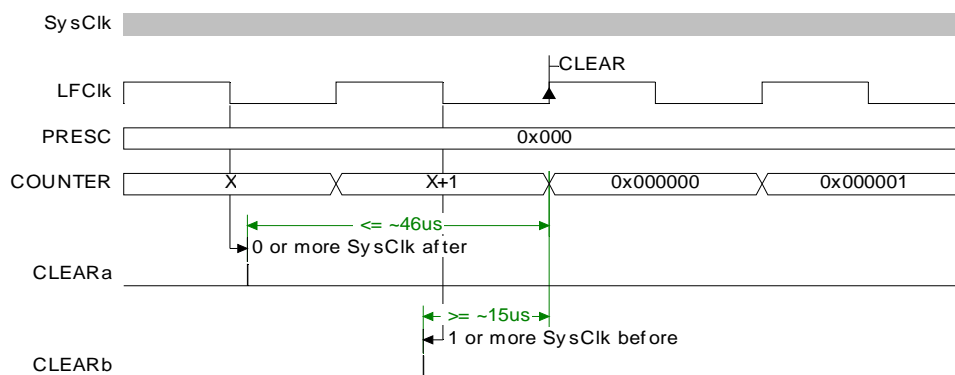


Figure 36 Timing diagram - DELAY_CLEAR

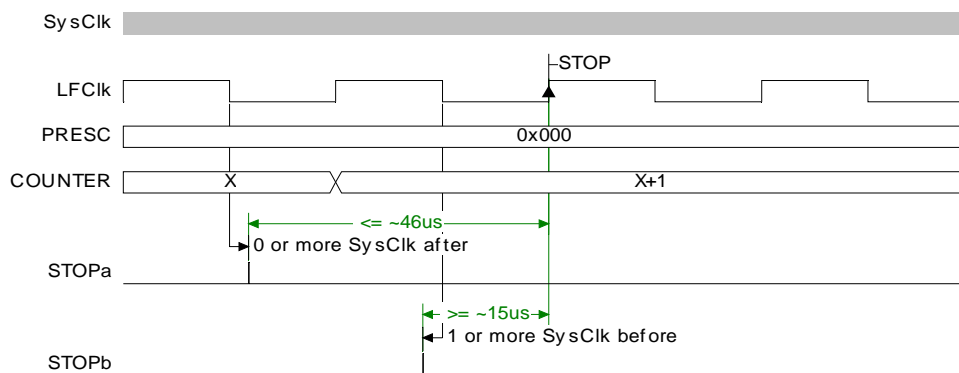


Figure 37 Timing diagram - *DELAY_STOP*

- The **START** task will start the RTC. The first increment of **COUNTER** (and instance of **TICK** event) will be after $30.5\mu s \pm 15\mu s$, again because at least 1 falling edge must occur after the **START TASK** before the rising edge causes events and **COUNTER** increment. The figures show the smallest and largest delays to on the **START** task which appears as a $\pm 15\mu s$ jitter on the first **COUNTER** increment.

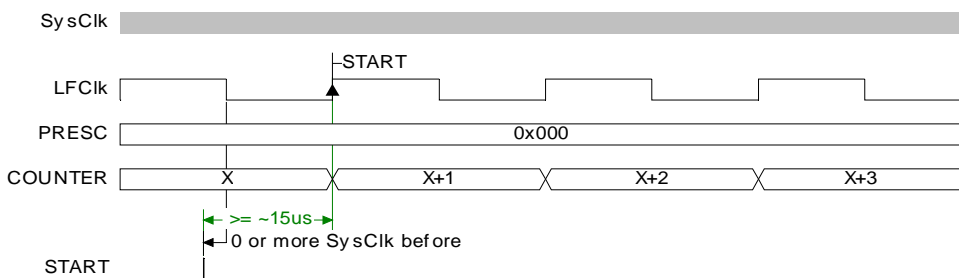


Figure 38 Timing diagram - *JITTER_START-*

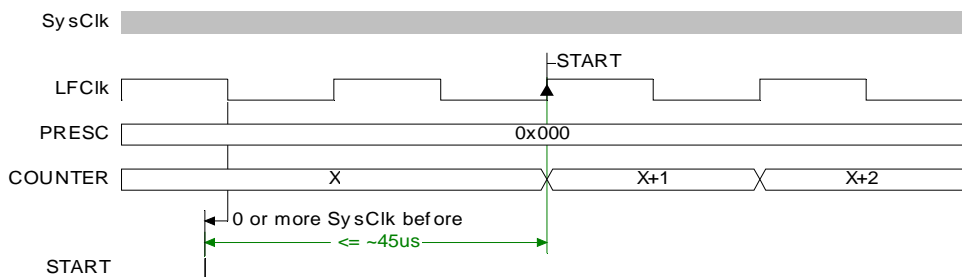


Figure 39 Timing diagram - *JITTER_START+*

18.1.9 Reading the COUNTER register

To read the COUNTER register, the internal <<COUNTER>> value is sampled. To ensure <<COUNTER>> is safely sampled (considering a LFCLK transition may occur during a read), the CPU and core memory bus are halted for 3 cycles by lowering the core PREADY signal. The Read takes the CPU 2 cycles in addition resulting in the COUNTER register read taking a fixed five SysClk clock cycles.

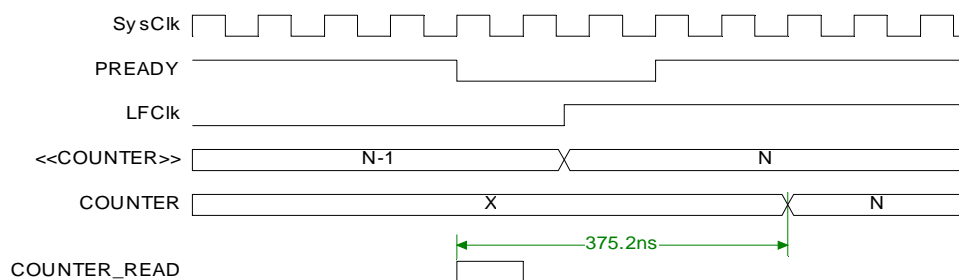


Figure 40 Timing diagram - COUNTER_READ

18.2 Registers

| Register | Offset | Description |
|------------------|--------|---|
| TASKS | | |
| START | 0x000 | Start RTC COUNTER |
| STOP | 0x004 | Stop RTC COUNTER |
| CLEAR | 0x008 | Clear RTC COUNTER |
| TRIGOVFLW | 0x00C | Set COUNTER to 0xFFFFF0 |
| EVENTS | | |
| TICK | 0x100 | Event on COUNTER increment |
| OVRFLW | 0x104 | Event on COUNTER overflow |
| COMPARE[0] | 0x140 | Compare event on CC[0] match |
| COMPARE[1] | 0x144 | Compare event on CC[1] match |
| COMPARE[2] | 0x148 | Compare event on CC[2] match |
| COMPARE[3] | 0x14C | Compare event on CC[3] match |
| REGISTERS | | |
| INTENSET | 0x304 | Configures which events shall generate a RTC interrupt |
| INTENCLR | 0x308 | Configures which events shall not generate a RTC interrupt |
| EVTEN | 0x340 | Configures event enable state for each RTC event |
| EVTENSET | 0x344 | Enable event(s). Read of this register gives the value of EVTEN. |
| EVTENCLR | 0x348 | Disable event(s). Read of this register gives the value of EVTEN. |
| COUNTER | 0x504 | Current COUNTER value |
| PRESCALER | 0x508 | 12-bit prescaler for COUNTER frequency (32768/(PRESCALER+1)) Must be written when RTC is stopped |
| CC[0] | 0x540 | Compare register |
| CC[1] | 0x544 | Compare register |

| Register | Offset | Description |
|----------|--------|------------------|
| CC[2] | 0x548 | Compare register |
| CC[3] | 0x54C | Compare register |

18.2.1 EVTEN

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-------------|-------|----|-----------------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RW | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | F | E | D | C | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | B | A |
| Reset value | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID Field | Value | | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A TICK | | | Enable or disable TICK event | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 1 | | Enable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 0 | | Disable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B OVRFLW | | | Enable or disable OVRFLW event | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 1 | | Enable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 0 | | Disable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C COMPARE0 | | | Enable or disable COMPARE[0]event | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 1 | | Enable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 0 | | Disable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| D COMPARE1 | | | Enable or disable COMPARE[1]event | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 1 | | Enable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 0 | | Disable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| E COMPARE2 | | | Enable or disable COMPARE[2]event | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 1 | | Enable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 0 | | Disable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| F COMPARE3 | | | Enable or disable COMPARE[3]event | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 1 | | Enable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 0 | | Disable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

18.2.2 EVTENSET

| Bit number | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | |
|---------------|----|----------|----------|----------|---------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| ID (Field ID) | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | F | E | D | C | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | B | A | | | | |
| Reset value | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | | TICK | | | Enable TICK event | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | W | | | 1 | Enable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | R | | | EVTEN.0 | Readback bit 0 of EVTEN | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B | | OVRFLW | | | Enable OVRFLW event | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | W | | | 1 | Enable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | R | | | EVTEN.1 | Read back bit 1 of EVTEN | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C | | COMPARE0 | | | Enable COMPARE[0] event | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | W | | | 1 | Enable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | R | | | EVTEN.16 | Read back bit 16 of EVTEN | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| D | | COMPARE1 | | | Enable COMPARE[1] event | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | W | | | 1 | Enable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | R | | | EVTEN.17 | Read back bit 17 of EVTEN | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| E | | COMPARE2 | | | Enable COMPARE[2] event | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | W | | | 1 | Enable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | R | | | EVTEN.18 | Read back bit 18 of EVTEN | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| F | | COMPARE3 | | | Enable COMPARE[3] event | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | W | | | 1 | Enable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | R | | | EVTEN.19 | Read back bit 19 of EVTEN | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

18.2.3 EVTENCLR

| Bit number | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | |
|---------------|----|----------|----------|-----------|----------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| ID (Field ID) | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | F | E | D | C | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | B | A | | | | |
| Reset value | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | | TICK | | | Disable TICK event | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | W | | | 1 | Disable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | R | | | EV TEN.0 | Readback bit 0 of EV TEN | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B | | OVRFLW | | | Disable OVRFLW event | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | W | | | 1 | Disable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | R | | | EV TEN.1 | Read back bit 1 of EV TEN | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C | | COMPARE0 | | | Disable COMPARE[0] event | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | W | | | 1 | Disable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | R | | | EV TEN.16 | Read back bit 16 of EV TEN | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| D | | COMPARE1 | | | Disable COMPARE[1] event | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | W | | | 1 | Disable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | R | | | EV TEN.17 | Read back bit 17 of EV TEN | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| E | | COMPARE2 | | | Disable COMPARE[2] event | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | W | | | 1 | Disable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | R | | | EV TEN.18 | Read back bit 18 of EV TEN | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| F | | COMPARE3 | | | Disable COMPARE[3] event | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | W | | | 1 | Disable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | R | | | EV TEN.19 | Read back bit 19 of EV TEN | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

18.2.4 COUNTER

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|-------|----|----|---------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | | |
| RW | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | | | |
| Reset value | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | |
| ID Field | Value | | | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | | | | Counter value | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

18.2.5 PRESCALER

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|-------|----|---------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | |
| RW | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | | |
| Reset value | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | |
| ID Field | Value | | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | | | RTC PRESCALER value | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

18.2.6 CC[N] (n=0..3)

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-------------|-------|----|---------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RW | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID Field | Value | | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | | | Compare value | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

19 Watchdog timer (WDT)

19.1 Functional description

The watchdog is implemented as a down-counter that generates a TIMEOUT event when it wraps over after counting down to 0. The watchdog timer is started by triggering the START task, whereupon the watchdog counter is loaded with the value specified in the CRV register. This counter is also reloaded with the value specified in the CRV register when a reload request is granted.

The counter reload value is specified in the CRV register, and the timer is started using the START task.

The watchdog's timeout period is given by:

$$\frac{CRV + 1}{32768} [s]$$

When started, the watchdog will automatically force the 32.768 kHz RC oscillator on.

19.1.1 Reload criteria

The watchdog has 8 separate reload request registers which shall be used to request the watchdog to reload its counter with the value specified in the CRV register. To reload the watchdog counter, the special value 0x6E524635 needs to be written to all enabled reload registers. One or more RR registers can be individually enabled via the RREN register.

19.1.2 Temporarily pausing the watchdog

By default the watchdog will be active counting down the down-counter while the CPU is sleeping and when it is halted by the debugger. It is however possible to configure the watchdog to automatically pause while the CPU is sleeping as well as when it is halted by the debugger.

19.1.3 Watchdog reset

A TIMEOUT event will automatically lead to a watchdog reset equivalent to a system reset, see *chapter 11 on page 36*. If the watchdog is configured to generate an interrupt on the TIMEOUT event, the watchdog reset will be postponed with two 32.768 kHz clock cycles after the TIMEOUT event has been generated. Once the TIMEOUT event has been generated, the impending watchdog reset will always be effectuated.

The watchdog must be configured before it is started. After it is started, the watchdog's configuration registers, which comprises registers CRV, RREN, and CONFIG, will be blocked for further configuration.

The watchdog is reset when the device is put into system OFF mode. The watchdog is also reset when the whole system is reset, except for when the system is reset through a soft reset, see *chapter 11 on page 36* for more information about reset types.

When the device starts running again, after a reset, or waking up from OFF mode, the watchdog configuration registers will be available for configuration again.

19.2 Registers

| Register | Offset | Description |
|------------------|--------|---------------------------------|
| TASKS | | |
| START | 0x000 | Start the watchdog |
| EVENTS | | |
| TIMEOUT | 0x100 | Watchdog timeout |
| REGISTERS | | |
| INTENSET | 0x304 | Interrupt enable set register |
| INTENCLR | 0x308 | Interrupt enable clear register |
| RUNSTATUS | 0x400 | Run status |
| REQSTATUS | 0x404 | Request status |
| CRV | 0x504 | Counter reload value |
| RREN | 0x508 | Reload request enable |
| CONFIG | 0x50C | Configuration register |
| RR[0] | 0x600 | Reload request 0 |
| RR[1] | 0x604 | Reload request 1 |
| .. | .. | .. |
| RR[7] | 0x61C | Reload request 7 |

Table 22 Register overview

19.2.1 RUNSTATUS

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|---------------------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | - | - | -- | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A |
| Reset value | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | Indicates if the watchdog is running. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 0 | Watchdog not running. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 1 | Watchdog is running. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

19.2.2 REQSTATUS

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | H | G | F | E | D | C | B | A |
| Reset value | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | RR0 | | | Request status for RR[0] register | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 0 | | RR[0] register is not enabled, or are already requesting reload | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | | RR[0] register is enabled, and are not yet requesting reload | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B | RW | RR1 | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C | RW | RR2 | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| D | RW | RR3 | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| R | RW | RR4 | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| F | RW | RR5 | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| G | RW | RR6 | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| H | RW | RR7 | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

19.2.3 CRV

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | Counter reload value in number of cycles of the 32.768 kHz clock | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

19.2.4 RREN

| Bit number | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|----------------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | H | G | F | E | D | C | B | A |
| Reset value | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | RR0 | | | Enable or disable RR[0] register | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 0 | | Disable RR[0] register | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | | Enable RR[0] register | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B | RW | RR1 | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C | RW | RR2 | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| D | RW | RR3 | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| R | RW | RR4 | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| F | RW | RR5 | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| G | RW | RR6 | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| H | RW | RR7 | .. | .. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

19.2.5 CONFIG

| Bit number | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|---|-------|----------|-------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| ID (Field ID) | - B - - A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Reset value | 0 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | SLEEP | | | Configure the watchdog to either be paused, or kept running, while the CPU is sleeping. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | PAUSE | 0 | Pause watchdog while the CPU is sleeping. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | RUN | 1 | Keep the watchdog running while the CPU is sleeping. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B | RW | HALT | | | Configure the watchdog to either be paused, or kept running, while the CPU is halted by the debugger. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | PAUSE | 0 | Pause watchdog while the CPU is halted by the debugger. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | RUN | 1 | Keep the watchdog running while the CPU is halted by the debugger. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

19.2.6 RR[n] (n=0..7)

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|-------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | W | | | | Reload request register | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

20 Random Number Generator (RNG)

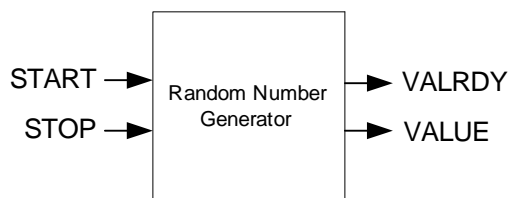


Figure 41 Random Number Generator

20.1 Functional description

The Random Number Generator (RNG) generates true non-deterministic random numbers based on internal thermal noise.

The RNG is started by triggering the START task. When started, new random numbers are generated continuously and written to the VALUE register when ready. A VALRDY event is generated for every new random number that is written to the VALUE register.

20.1.1 Digital error correction

A digital corrector algorithm is employed on the internal bit stream to remove any bias toward '1' or '0'. The bits are then queued into an 8 bit register for parallel readout from the VALUE register.

It is possible to disable the bias in the CONFIG register. This offers a substantial speed advantage, but may result in a statistical distribution that is not perfectly uniform.

20.1.2 Speed

The time needed to generate one random byte of data is unpredictable, and may vary from one byte to the next. This is especially true when digital error correction is enabled.

20.2 Registers

| Register | Offset | Description |
|------------------|--------|--|
| TASKS | | |
| START | 0x000 | Task starting the random number generator. |
| STOP | 0x004 | Task stopping the random number generator. |
| EVENTS | | |
| VALRDY | 0x100 | Event being generated for every new random number written to the VALUE register. |
| REGISTERS | | |
| SHORTS | 0x200 | Shortcut register. |
| INTENSET | 0x304 | Interrupt enable set register. |
| INTENCLR | 0x308 | Interrupt enable clear register. |
| CONFIG | 0x504 | Configuration register. |
| VALUE | 0x508 | Output random number. |

Table 23 Register overview

20.2.1 SHORTS

| Bit number | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------------|----------|-------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A |
| Reset value | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | VALRDY_STOP | | | Shortcut between VALRDY event and STOP task. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 0 | Disable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 1 | Enable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

20.2.2 VALUE

| Bit number | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|----------|--------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | R | | | [0..255] | Generated random number. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

20.2.3 CONFIG

| Bit number | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|--------|----------|-------|--------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A |
| Reset value | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | DERCEN | | | Digital error correction | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 0 | Disabled | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 1 | Enabled | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

21 Temperature sensor (TEMP)

21.1 Functional description

The temperature sensor measures the silicon die temperature.

The TEMP is started by triggering the START task. When the temperature measurement is completed, a DATARDY event will be generated and the result of the measurement can be read from the TEMP register.

When the temperature measurement is completed, the TEMP analog electronics power down to save power.

The TEMP only supports one-shot operation, meaning that every TEMP measurement has to be explicitly started using the START task.

21.2 Registers

| Register | Offset | Description |
|------------------|--------|---|
| TASKS | | |
| START | 0x000 | Start temperature measurement. |
| STOP | 0x004 | Stop temperature measurement. |
| EVENTS | | |
| DATARDY | 0x100 | Temperature measurement complete, data ready. |
| REGISTERS | | |
| INTENSET | 0x304 | Interrupt enable set register. |
| INTENCLR | 0x308 | Interrupt enable clear register. |
| TEMP | 0x508 | Temperature. |

Table 24 Register overview

21.2.1 TEMP

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-------------|-------|----|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| R | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| ID Field | Value | | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | | | Result of temperature measurement. Die temperature in °C, 2's complement format, 0.25 °C precision. Decision point: DATARDY. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

22 AES Electronic Codebook mode encryption (ECB)

22.1 Functional description

AES ECB is a single AES block encrypt hardware module.

AES ECB features:

- 128 bit AES encryption
- Supports standard AES ECB block encryption
- Memory pointer support
- DMA data transfer

AES ECB performs a 128 bit AES block encrypt. At the STARTECB task, data and key is loaded into the algorithm by EasyDMA. When output data has been written back to memory, the ENDECB event is triggered.

AES ECB can be stopped by triggering the STOPECB task.

22.1.1 ECB DMA

The ECB implements an EasyDMA mechanism for reading and writing to the RAM. This DMA cannot access the program memory. It can also not access any other parts of the memory area except RAM.

22.1.2 ECB Data Structure

Input to the block encrypt and output from the block encrypt are stored in the same data structure. ECBDATAPTR should point to this data structure before STARTECB is initiated.

| Property | Address offset | Description |
|------------|----------------|-------------------------------------|
| KEY | 0 | 16 byte AES key |
| CLEARTEXT | 16 | 16 byte AES cleartext input block |
| CIPHERTEXT | 32 | 16 byte AES ciphertext output block |

Table 25 ECB data structure overview

22.1.3 Shared resources

The ECB, CCM, and AAR share the same AES module. The ECB will always have lowest priority and if there is a sharing conflict during encryption, the ECB operation will be aborted and an ERRORECB event will be generated.

22.2 Registers

| Register | Offset | Description |
|------------------|--------|---|
| TASKS | | |
| STARTECB | 0x000 | Start ECB block encrypt. If a crypto operation is already running in the AES core, the STARTECB task will not start a new encryption and an ERRORECB event will be triggered. |
| STOPECB | 0x004 | Abort a possible executing ECB operation. If a running ECB operation is aborted by STOPECB, the ERRORECB event is triggered. |
| EVENTS | | |
| ENDECB | 0x100 | ECB block encrypt complete. |
| ERRORECB | 0x104 | ECB block encrypt aborted because of a STOPECB task or due to an error. |
| REGISTERS | | |
| INTENSET | 0x304 | Interrupt enable set register. |
| INTENCLR | 0x308 | Interrupt enable clear register. |
| ECBDATAPTR | 0x504 | ECB block encrypt memory pointers. |

Table 26 Register overview

22.2.1 ECBDATAPTR

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | | | | | Pointer to the ECB data structure (see Table 25 on page 112) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

23 AES CCM Mode Encryption (CCM)

23.1 Functional description

The AES CCM supports three operations: key-stream generation, packet encryption, and packet decryption. All these operations are done in compliance with the *Bluetooth* specification¹. A new key-stream must be generated before a new packet encryption or packet decryption operation can be started.

A key-stream is generated by triggering the KSGEN task. An ENDKSGEN event will be generated when the new key-stream has been generated. The key-stream will be stored in the AES CCM's temporary memory area, specified by the SCRATCHPTR, where it will be used in subsequent encryption and decryption operations.

Encryption is started by triggering the CRYPT task with the MODE register set to ENCRYPTION. Similarly, decryption is started by triggering the same task with MODE set to DECRYPTION. An ENDCRYPT event will be generated when packet encryption is completed as well as when packet decryption is completed, see *Figure 42*.

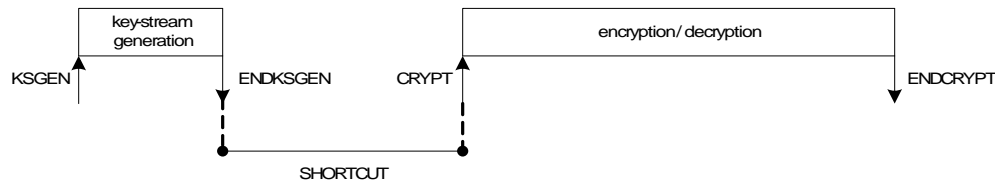


Figure 42 Key-stream generation followed by encryption or decryption. The shortcut is optional.

Key-stream generation, packet encryption, and packet decryption operations utilize the configuration specified in the data structure pointed to by the CNFPTR pointer. It is necessary to configure this pointer and its underlying data structure, and the MODE register before the KSGEN task is triggered. It is also necessary to configure the INPTR pointer and the OUTPTR pointer before the CRYPT task is triggered.

If a shortcut is used between ENDKSGEN event and CRYPT task, the INPTR pointer and the OUTPTR pointer must be configured before the KSGEN task is triggered.

23.1.1 Encryption

During packet encryption the AES CCM will read the unencrypted packet located in RAM at the address specified in the INPTR pointer, encrypt the packet and append a four byte long Message Integrity Check (MIC) field to the packet. The AES CCM will also modify the length field of the packet to adjust for the appended MIC field, that is, add four bytes to the length, and store the resulting packet back into RAM at the address specified in the OUTPTR pointer, see *Figure 43 on page 115*.

Empty packets (length field is set to 0) will not be encrypted but instead moved unmodified through the AES CCM.

The AES CCM is limited to read maximum 27 bytes of the unencrypted payload (PL) regardless of what is specified in the length field of the unencrypted packet.

1. *Bluetooth* AES CCM 128 bit block encryption, see *Bluetooth* specification Version 4.0.

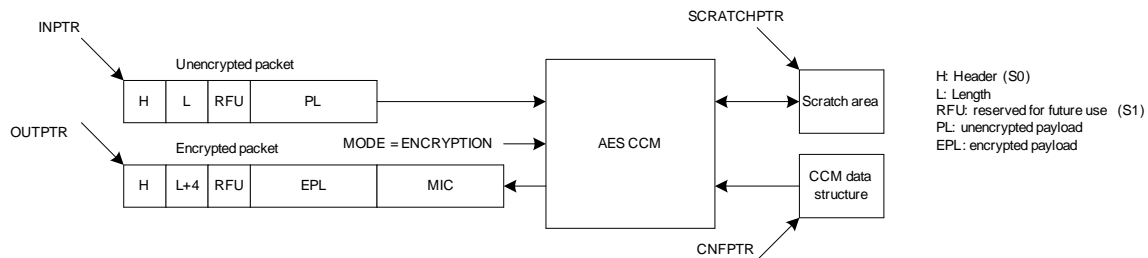


Figure 43 Encryption

23.1.2 Decryption

During packet decryption the AES CCM will read the encrypted packet located in RAM at the address specified in the **INPTR** pointer, decrypt the packet, authenticate the packet's MIC field and generate the appropriate MIC status. The AES CCM will also modify the length field of the packet to adjust for the MIC field, that is, subtract four bytes from the length, and then store the decrypted packet back into RAM at the address pointed to by the **OUTPTR** pointer, see **Figure 44**.

The CCM is only able to decrypt packets that are at least 5 bytes long, that is, 1 byte encrypted payload (**EPL**) and 4 bytes of **MIC**. The CCM will therefore generate a MIC error for packets where the length field is set to 1, 2, 3 or 4.

Empty packets (length field is set to 0) will not be decrypted but instead moved unmodified through the AES CCM, these packets will always pass the MIC check.

The AES CCM is limited to read maximum 27 bytes of the encrypted payload and four bytes of the **MIC** regardless of what is specified in the length field of the encrypted packet.

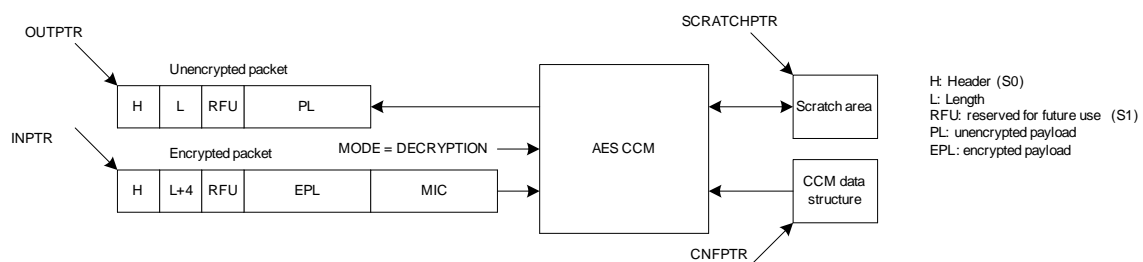


Figure 44 Decryption

23.1.3 AES CCM and RADIO concurrent operation

The AES CCM is designed to run in parallel with the RADIO to enable on-the-fly encryption and decryption of RADIO packets without CPU involvement. To facilitate this, the RADIO has to be configured with the following settings:

| Radio parameter | Value | Description |
|-----------------|-------------|---|
| PCNF0.S0LEN | 1 | S0 field = 1 byte. Must match with the HEADER property in the data structure associated with INPTR and OUTPTR, see <i>Table 29 on page 119</i> and <i>Table 30 on page 119</i> |
| PCNF0.LFLEN | 5 | Length field = 5 bit. Must match with the LENGTH property in the data structure associated with INPTR and OUTPTR, see <i>Table 29 on page 119</i> and <i>Table 30 on page 119</i> |
| PCNF0.S1LEN | 3 | S1 field = 3 bit. Must match with the RFU property in the data structure associated with INPTR and OUTPTR, see <i>Table 29 on page 119</i> and <i>Table 30 on page 119</i> |
| MODE | 1_MBIT_QPSK | 1 Mbps data rate |
| PCNF1.BALEN | 3 | Length of address (32 bit) |
| CRCCNF.LEN | 3 | Length of CRC (24 bit) |

Table 27 Radio configuration settings

23.1.4 Encrypting packets on-the-fly in radio transmit mode

When the AES CCM is encrypting a packet on-the-fly at the same time as the RADIO is transmitting it, the RADIO must read the encrypted packet from the same memory location as the AES CCM is writing to. The OUTPTR pointer in the AES CCM must therefore point to the same memory location as the PACKETPTR pointer in the RADIO, see *Figure 45*.

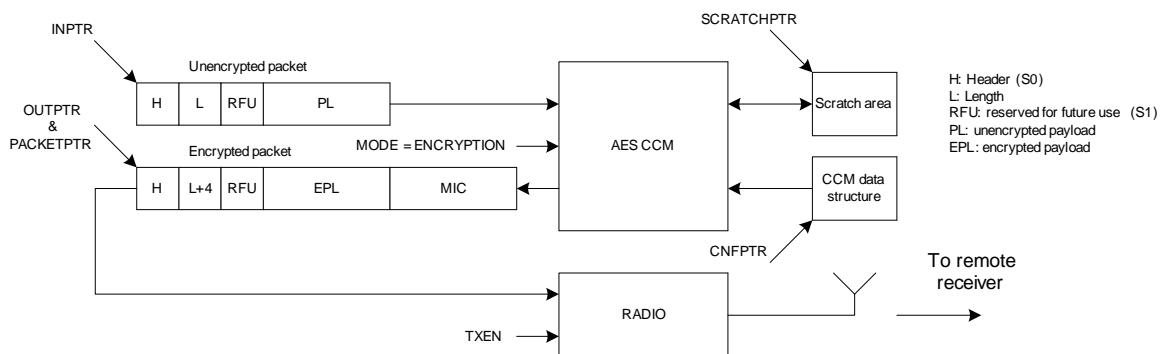


Figure 45 Configuration of on-the-fly encryption

In order to match the RADIO's timing, the KSGEN task must be triggered no later than when the START task in the RADIO is triggered, in addition the shortcut between the ENDKSGEN event and the CRYPT task must be enabled. This use-case is illustrated in *Figure 46* using a PPI connection between the READY event in the RADIO and the KSGEN task in the AES CCM.

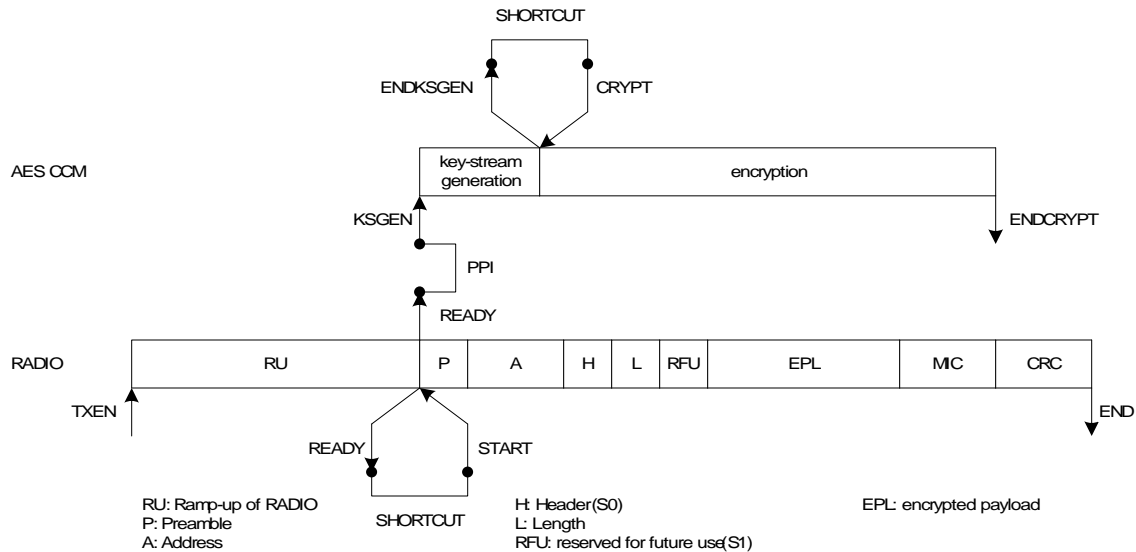


Figure 46 On-the-fly encryption using a PPI connection

23.1.5 Decrypting packets on-the-fly in radio receive mode

When the AES CCM is decrypting a packet on-the-fly at the same time as the RADIO is receiving it, the AES CCM must read the encrypted packet from the same memory location as the RADIO is writing to. The INPTR pointer in the AES CCM must therefore point to the same memory location as the PACKETPTR pointer in the RADIO, see *Figure 47*.

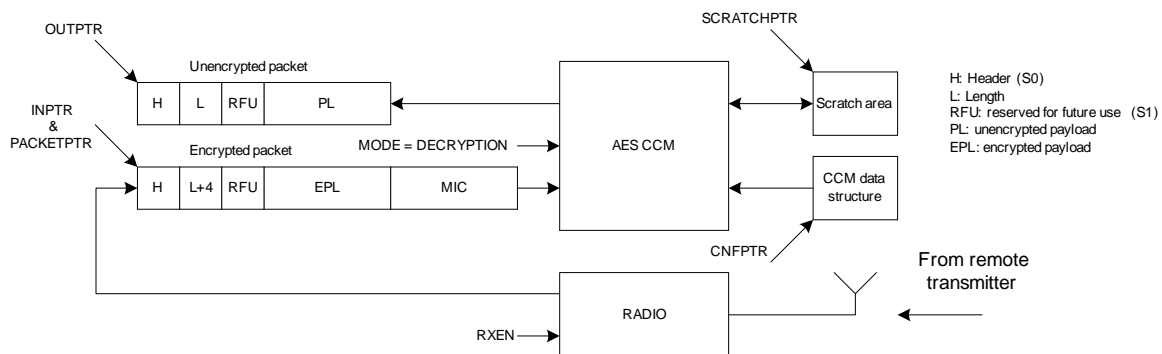


Figure 47 Configuration of on-the-fly decryption

In order to match the RADIO's timing, the KSGEN task must be triggered no later than when the START task in the RADIO is triggered. In addition, the CRYPT task must be triggered no earlier than when the ADDRESS event is generated by the RADIO.

If the CRYPT task is triggered exactly at the same time as the ADDRESS event is generated by the RADIO, the AES CCM will guarantee that the decryption is completed no later than when the END event in the RADIO is generated.

This use-case is illustrated in **Figure 48** using a PPI connection between the ADDRESS event in the RADIO and the CRYPT task in the AES CCM. The KSGEN task is trigger from the READY event in the RADIO through a PPI connection.

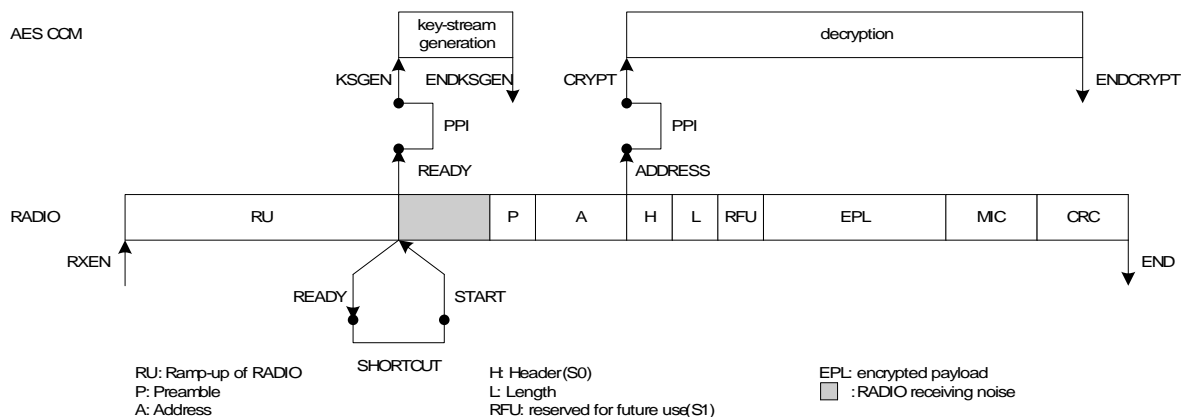


Figure 48 On-the-fly decryption using a PPI connection between the READY event in the RADIO and the KSGEN task in the AES CCM

23.1.6 CCM data structure

The CCM data structure specified in is located in RAM at the memory location specified by the CNFPTR pointer register.

| Property | Address offset | Description |
|-----------|----------------|---|
| KEY | 0 | 16 byte AES key |
| PKTCTR | 16 | Octet0 (LSO) of packet counter |
| | 17 | Octet1 of packet counter |
| | 18 | Octet2 of packet counter |
| | 19 | Octet3 of packet counter |
| | 20 | Bit 6 – Bit 0: Octet4 (7 most significant bits of packet counter, with Bit 6 being the most significant bit) Bit7: Ignored |
| DIRECTION | 21 | Ignored |
| | 22 | Ignored |
| | 23 | Ignored |
| | 24 | Bit 0: Direction bit Bit 7 – Bit 1: Zero padded |
| IV | 25 | 8 byte initialization vector (IV) Octet0 (LSO) of IV, Octet1 of IV, ... , Octet7 (MSO) of IV |

Table 28 CCM data structure overview

The NONCE vector (as specified by the *Bluetooth* Core Specification) will be generated by hardware based on the information specified in the CNFPTR data structure.

| Property | Address offset | Description | |
|----------|----------------|--|--|
| HEADER | 0 | Packet Header | |
| LENGTH | 1 | Number of bytes in unencrypted payload | |
| RFU | 2 | Reserved Future Use | |
| PAYLOAD | 3 | 0 to 27 bytes unencrypted payload | |

Table 29 Data structure for unencrypted packet

| Property | Address offset | Description | |
|----------|--------------------|--|--|
| HEADER | 0 | Packet Header | |
| LENGTH | 1 | Number of bytes in encrypted payload including length of MIC Note: LENGTH will be 0 for empty packets since the MIC is not added to empty packets | |
| RFU | 2 | Reserved Future Use | |
| PAYLOAD | 3 | 0 to 27 bytes encrypted payload | |
| MIC | 3 + payload length | ENCRYPT: 4 bytes encrypted MIC Note: MIC is not added to empty packets | |

Table 30 Data structure for encrypted packet

23.1.7 CCM DMA and ERROR event

The CCM implements a simple DMA mechanism for reading and writing to the RAM. This DMA cannot access the CODE memory. It can also not access any other parts of the memory area except RAM.

In some scenarios where the CPU and other DMA enabled peripherals are accessing the RAM at the same time, the CCM DMA could experience some bus conflicts which may also result in an error during encryption. If this happens, the ERROR event will be generated.

23.1.8 Shared resources

The CCM shares registers and other resources with other peripherals that have the same ID as the CCM. The user must therefore disable all peripherals that have the same ID as the CCM before the CCM can be configured and used. Disabling a peripheral that have the same ID as the CCM will not reset any of the registers that are shared with the CCM. It is therefore important to configure all relevant CCM registers explicitly to secure that it operates correctly.

The Instantiation table, *Table 3 on page 12*, shows which peripherals have the same ID as the CCM.

23.2 Registers

| Register | Offset | Description |
|------------------|--------|--|
| TASKS | | |
| KSGEN | 0x000 | Start generation of key-stream. This operation will stop by itself when completed. |
| CRYPT | 0x004 | Start encryption/decryption. This operation will stop by itself when completed. |
| STOP | 0x008 | Stop encryption/decryption |
| EVENTS | | |
| ENDKSGEN | 0x100 | Key-stream generation complete |
| ENDCRYPT | 0x104 | Encrypt/decrypt complete |
| ERROR | 0x108 | CCM error event |
| REGISTERS | | |
| SHORTS | 0x200 | Shortcut register |
| INTENSET | 0x304 | Interrupt enable set register |
| INTENCLR | 0x308 | Interrupt enable clear register |
| MICSTATUS | 0x400 | MIC check result |
| ENABLE | 0x500 | Enable |
| MODE | 0x504 | Operation mode |
| CNFPTR | 0x508 | Pointer to data structure holding AES key and NONCE vector |
| INPTR | 0x50C | Input pointer |
| OUTPTR | 0x510 | Output pointer |
| SCRATCHPTR | 0x521 | Pointer to data area used for temporary storage |

23.2.1 SHORTS

| Bit number | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|---------------|----|----------------|----------|-------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A |
| Reset value | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | ENDKSGEN_CRYPT | | | Short-cut between ENDKSGEN event and CRYPT task | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 0 | Disable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 1 | Enable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

23.2.2 MICSTATUS

| Bit number | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A |
| Reset value | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | R | | | | The result of the MIC check performed during the previous decryption operation. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 0 | MIC check failed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 1 | MIC check passed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

23.2.3 ENABLE

| Bit number | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|-------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A | A |
| Reset value | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | R | | | | Enable CCM | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 0 | Disable CCM | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 2 | Enable CCM | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

23.2.4 MODE

| Bit number | | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
|---------------|----|------------|----------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| ID (Field ID) | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A | | | |
| Reset value | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | The mode operation to be used. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Encryption | 0 | AES CCM packet encryption mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Decryption | 1 | AES CCM packet decryption mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

23.2.5 CNFPTR

| Bit number | | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | | | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | Pointer to the data structure holding the AES key and the CCM NONCE vector (see <i>Table 28 on page 118</i> on CCM data structure overview) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

23.2.6 INPTR

| Bit number | | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|---------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| ID (Field ID) | | | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | |
| Reset value | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | Input pointer | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

23.2.7 OUTPTR

| Bit number | | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|----------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | | | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | Output pointer | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

23.2.8 SCRATCHPTR

| Bit number | | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| ID (Field ID) | | | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | |
| Reset value | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | | | | | <p>Pointer to a 'scratch' data area used for temporary storage during key-stream generation, MIC generation and encryption/decryption.</p> <p>The scratch area is used for temporary storage of data during key-stream generation and encryption. A space of minimum 43 bytes must be reserved.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

24 Accelerated Address Resolver (AAR)

24.1 Functional description

24.1.1 Resolving a resolvable address

A private resolvable address shall be composed of 6 bytes as illustrated in **Figure 49**.

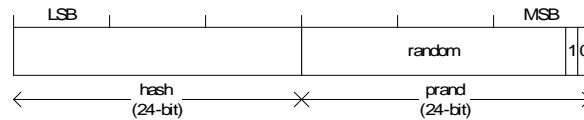


Figure 49 Resolvable address

To resolve an address the ADDRPTR pointer must point to the least significant byte (LSB) of the resolvable address offset by 3 bytes to accommodate the packet header. The resolver is started by triggering the START task. A RESOLVED event is generated when and if the AAR manages to resolve the address using one of the Identity Resolving Keys (IRK) found in the IRK data structure. The AAR will use the IRK specified in the register IRK0 to IRK15 starting from IRK0. How many to be used is specified by the NIRK register. The AAR module will generate a NOTRESOLVED event if it is not able to resolve the address using the specified list of IRKs.

The AAR will go through the list of available IRKs in the IRK data structure and for each IRK try to resolve the address according to the Resolvable Private Address Resolution Procedure described in the Bluetooth Specification². The time it takes to resolve an address may vary depending on where in the list the resolvable address is located. The resolution time will also be affected by RAM accesses performed by other peripherals and the CPU. See product specification for more information about resolution time.

The AAR will not distinguish between public and random addresses. The AAR will also not distinguish between static and private addresses, or between private resolvable and private non-resolvable addresses.

The AAR will stop as soon as it has managed to resolve the address, or after trying to resolve the address using NIRK number of IRKs from the IRK data structure. The AAR will generate an END event after it has stopped.

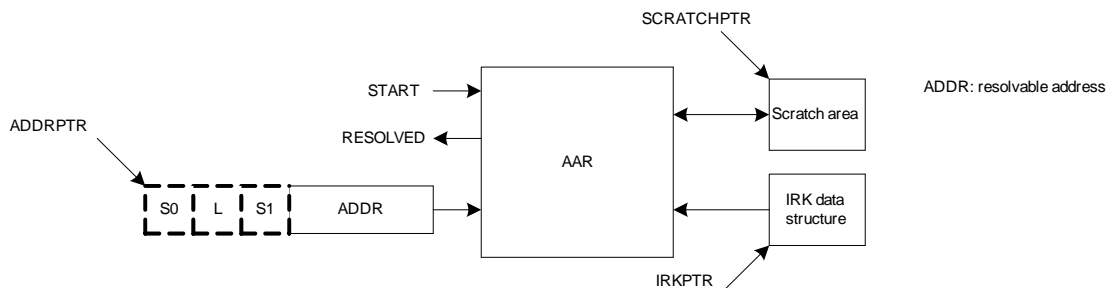


Figure 50 Address resolution with packet preloaded into RAM

2. Bluetooth Specification Version 4.0 [Vol 3] chapter 10.8.2.3.

24.1.2 Use case example for chaining RADIO packet reception with resolving addresses with the AAR

The AAR may be started as soon as the 6 bytes required by the AAR has been received by the RADIO and stored in RAM. The ADDRPTR pointer must point to the least significant byte of the resolvable address within the received packet.

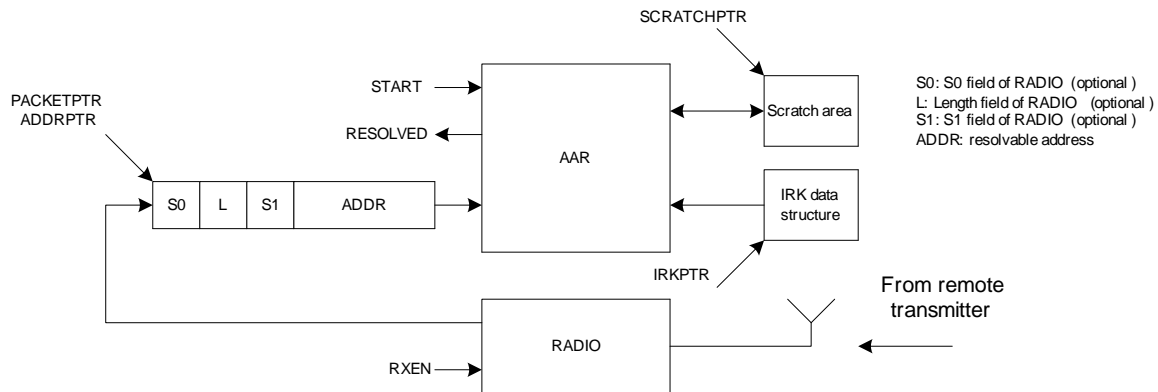


Figure 51 Address resolution with packet loaded into RAM by the RADIO

24.1.3 IRK data structure

The IRK data structure specified in **Table 31** is located in RAM at the memory location specified by the CNFPTR pointer register.

| Property | Address offset | Description |
|----------|----------------|---------------------------|
| IRK0 | 0 | IRK number 0 (16 – byte) |
| IRK1 | 16 | IRK number 1 (16 – byte) |
| .. | .. | .. |
| IRK15 | 240 | IRK number 15 (16 – byte) |

Table 31 IRK data structure overview

24.1.4 AAR DMA

The AAR implements a simple DMA mechanism for reading and writing to the RAM. This DMA cannot access the code memory. It can also not access any other parts of the memory area except RAM.

24.1.5 Shared resources

The AAR shares registers and other resources with other peripherals that have the same ID as the AAR. The user must therefore disable all peripherals that have the same ID as the AAR before the AAR can be configured and used. Disabling a peripheral that have the same ID as the AAR will not reset any of the registers that are shared with the AAR. It is therefore important to configure all relevant AAR registers explicitly to secure that it operates correctly. The Instantiation table, **Table 3 on page 12**, shows which peripherals have the same ID as the AAR.

24.2 Registers

| Register | Offset | Description |
|------------------|--------|---|
| TASKS | | |
| START | 0x000 | Start resolving addresses based on IRKs specified in the IRK data structure |
| STOP | 0x008 | Stop resolving addresses |
| EVENTS | | |
| END | 0x100 | Address resolution procedure complete |
| RESOLVED | 0x104 | Address resolved |
| NOTRESOLVED | 0x108 | Address not resolved |
| REGISTERS | | |
| INTENSET | 0x304 | Interrupt enable set register |
| INTENCLR | 0x308 | Interrupt enable clear register |
| STATUS | 0x400 | Resolution status |
| ENABLE | 0x500 | Enable AAR |
| NIRK | 0x504 | Number of IRKs |
| IRKPTR | 0x508 | Pointer to IRK data structure |
| ADDPTR | 0x510 | Pointer to the resolvable address |
| SCRATCHPTR | 0x514 | Pointer to data area used for temporary storage |

24.2.1 STATUS

| Bit number | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Reset value | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | R | | | 0..15 | The IRK that was used last time an address was resolved | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

24.2.2 ENABLE

| Bit number | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|-----------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A | A |
| Reset value | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | Enable or disable AAR | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 0 | Disable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 3 | Enable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

24.2.3 NIRK

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Reset value | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | 1..16 | Number of identity root keys available in the IRK data structure | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

24.2.4 IRKPTR

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|-----------------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | Pointer to the IRK data structure | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

24.2.5 ADDRPTR

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | Pointer to resolvable address (6 bytes) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

24.2.6 SCRATCHPTR

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | Pointer to a 'scratch' data are used for temporary storage during resolution | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | A space of minimum 3 bytes must be reserved | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

25 Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)

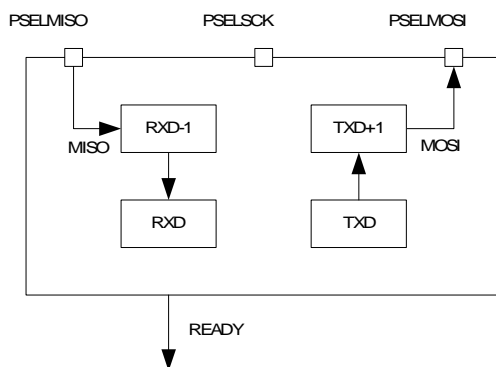


Figure 52 SPI master

Note: RXD-1 and TXD+1 illustrate the double buffered version of RXD and TXD respectively.

25.1 SPI master - functional description

The SPI master provides a simple CPU interface which includes a TXD register for sending data and an RXD register for receiving data. These registers are double buffered to enable some degree of uninterrupted data flow in and out of the SPI master. The SPI master does not implement support for chip select directly. Therefore, the CPU must use available GPIOs to select the correct slave and control this independently of the SPI master. The SPI master supports SPI modes 0 through 3.

25.1.1 SPI master mode pin configuration

The different signals SCK, MOSI, and MISO associated with the SPI master are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSELSCK, PSELMOSI, and PSELMISO registers respectively. If a value of 0xFFFFFFFF is specified in any of these registers, the associated SPI master signal is not connected to any physical pin. The PSELSCK, PSELMOSI, and PSELMISO registers and their configurations are only used as long as the SPI master is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in ON mode.

To secure correct behavior in the SPI, the pins used by the SPI must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in **Table 32** prior to enabling the SPI. The SCK must always be connected to a pin, and that pin's input buffer must always be connected for the SPI to work. This configuration must be retained in the GPIO for the selected IOs as long as the SPI is enabled.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time, failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

| SPI master signal | SPI master pin | Direction | Output value |
|-------------------|--------------------------|-----------|---------------------|
| SCK | As specified in PSELSCK | Output | Same as CONFIG.CPOL |
| MOSI | As specified in PSELMOSI | Output | 0 |
| MISO | As specified in PSELMISO | Input | Not applicable |

Table 32 GPIO configuration

25.1.2 Shared resources

The SPI shares registers and other resources with other peripherals that have the same ID as the SPI. The user must therefore disable all peripherals that have the same ID as the SPI before the SPI can be configured and used. Disabling a peripheral that have the same ID as the SPI will not reset any of the registers that are shared with the SPI. It is therefore important to configure all relevant SPI registers explicitly to secure that it operates correctly.

The Instantiation table in *section 4.2 on page 12* shows which peripherals have the same ID as the SPI.

25.1.3 SPI master transaction sequence

An SPI master transaction is started by writing the first byte, which is to be transmitted by the SPI master, to the TXD register. Since the transmitter is double buffered, the second byte can be written to the TXD register immediately after the first one. The SPI master will then send these bytes in the order they are written to the TXD register.

The SPI master is a synchronous interface, and for every byte that is sent, a different byte will be received at the same time; this is illustrated in *Figure 53*. Bytes that are received will be moved to the RXD register where the CPU can extract them by reading the register. The RXD register is double buffered in the same way as the TXD register, and a second byte can therefore be received at the same time as the first byte is being extracted from RXD by the CPU. The SPI master will generate a READY event every time a new byte is moved to the RXD register. The double buffered byte will be moved from RXD-1 to RXD as soon as the first byte is extracted from RXD. The SPI master will stop when there are no more bytes to send in TXD and TXD+1.

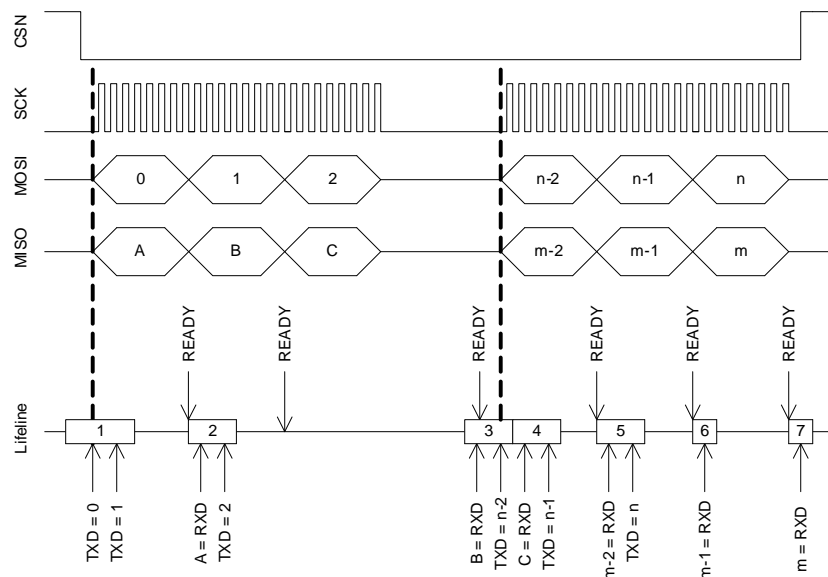


Figure 53 SPI master transaction.

The READY event of the third byte transaction is delayed until B is extracted from RXD in occurrence number 3 on the horizontal lifeline. The reason for this is that the third event is generated first when C is moved from RXD-1 to RXD after B is read.

The SPI master will move the incoming byte to the RXD register after a short delay following the SCK clock period of the last bit in the byte. This also means that the READY event will be delayed accordingly, see

Figure 54 on page 129. Therefore, it is important that you always clear the READY event, even if the RXD register and the data that is being received is not used.

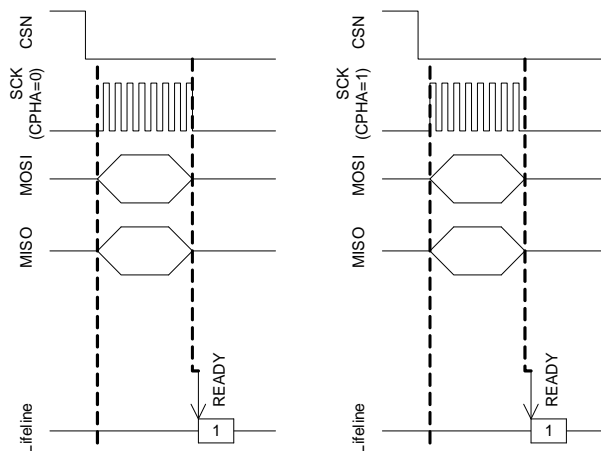


Figure 54 READY event timing details for SPI master mode for CPHA = 0 and CPHA = 1.

25.2 Registers

| Register | Offset | Description |
|------------------|--------|-------------------------------------|
| EVENTS | | |
| READY | 0x108 | TXD byte sent and RXD byte received |
| REGISTERS | | |
| INTENSET | 0x304 | Interrupt enable set register |
| INTENCLR | 0x308 | Interrupt enable clear register |
| ENABLE | 0x500 | Enable SPI |
| PSELSCK | 0x508 | Pin select for SCK |
| PSELMOSI | 0x50C | Pin select for MOSI |
| PSELMISO | 0x510 | Pin select for MISO |
| RXD | 0x518 | RXD register |
| TXD | 0x51C | TXD register |
| FREQUENCY | 0x524 | SPI frequency |
| CONFIG | 0x554 | Configuration register |

Table 33 Register overview

25.2.1 RXD

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|------------------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | RX data received. Double buffered. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

25.2.2 TXD

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|----------------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | TX data to send. Double buffered | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

25.2.3 ENABLE

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|-----------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | A | A | A |
| Reset value | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | Enable or disable SPI | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | DISABLE | 0 | Disable SPI | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | ENABLE | 1 | Enable SPI | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

25.2.4 PSELSCK

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | | | | | Pin number configuration for SPI SCK signal | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | RW | | | | [0..31] Pin number to route the SPI SCK signal to | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | W | | | | 0xFFFFFFFF Disconnect | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

25.2.5 PSELMOSI

| Bit number | | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|------------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | | | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | | | | | Pin number configuration for SPI MOSI signal | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | RW | | | [0..31] | Pin number to route the SPI MOSI signal to | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | W | | | 0xFFFFFFFF | Disconnect | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

25.2.6 PSELMISO

| Bit number | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|------------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| ID (Field ID) | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | | |
| Reset value | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | | | | | Pin number configuration for SPI master MISO signal | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | RW | | | [0..31] | Pin number to route the SPI master MISO signal to | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | W | | | 0xFFFFFFFF | Disconnect | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

25.2.7 CONFIG

| Bit number | | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
|---------------|----|-------|------------|-------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| ID (Field ID) | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | C | B | A | | |
| Reset value | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | ORDER | | | Bit order | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | MSBFIRST | 0 | Most significant bit shifted out first | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | LSBFIRST | 1 | Least significant bit shifted out first | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B | RW | CPOL | | | Serial clock (SCK) polarity | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | ACTIVEHIGH | 0 | Active high | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | ACTIVELOW | 1 | Active low | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C | RW | CPHA | | | Serial clock (SCK) phase | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | LEADING | 0 | Sample on leading edge of clock, shift serial data on trailing edge | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | TRAILING | 1 | Sample on trailing edge of clock, shift serial data on leading edge | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

25.2.8 FREQUENCY

| Bit number | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|------------|----------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | SPI master data rate | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | K125 | 0x02000000 | 125 kbps | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | K250 | 0x04000000 | 250 kbps | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | K500 | 0x08000000 | 500 kbps | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | M1 | 0x10000000 | 1 Mbps | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | M2 | 0x20000000 | 2 Mbps | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | M4 | 0x40000000 | 4 Mbps | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | M8 | 0x80000000 | 8 Mbps | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

26 I²C compatible Two Wire Interface (TWI)

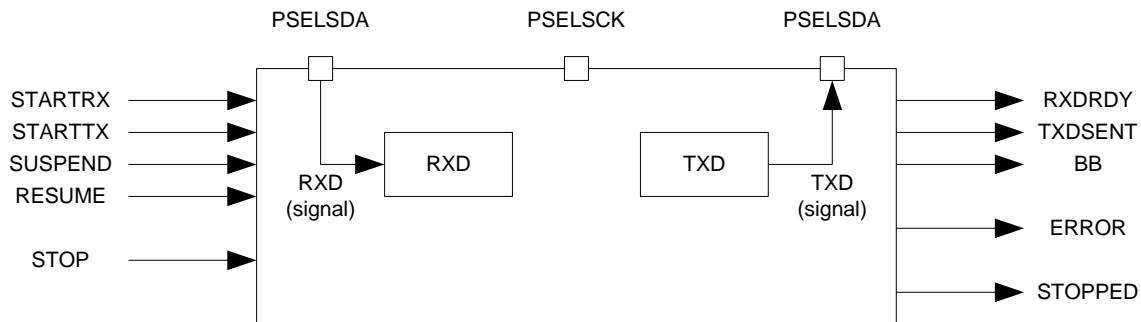


Figure 55 TWI master's main features

26.1 Functional description

The TWI master is compatible with I²C operating at 100 kHz and 400 kHz. This TWI master is not compatible with CBUS. As illustrated in **Figure 55**, the TWI transmitter and receiver are single buffered.

A TWI setup comprising one master and three slaves is illustrated in **Figure 56**. This TWI master is only able to operate as the only master on the TWI bus.

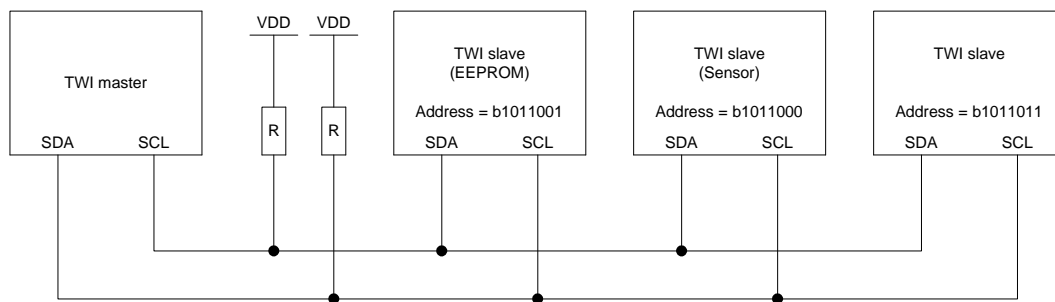


Figure 56 A typical TWI setup comprising one master and three slaves

This TWI master supports clock stretching performed by the slaves. The TWI master is started by triggering the STARTTX or STARTRX tasks, and stopped by triggering the STOP task.

If a NACK is clocked in from the slave, the TWI master will generate an ERROR event.

26.2 Master mode pin configuration

The different signals SCL and SDA associated with the TWI master are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSELSCL and PSELSDA registers respectively. If a value of 0xFFFFFFFF is specified in any of these registers, the associated TWI master signal is not connected to any physical pin. The PSELSCL and PSELSDA registers and their configurations are only used as long as the TWI master is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in ON mode. To secure correct signal levels on the pins used by the TWI master when the system is in OFF mode, and when the TWI master is disabled, these pins must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in **Table 34 on page 134**.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time, failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

| TWI master signal | TWI master pin | Direction | Drive strength | Output value |
|-------------------|--------------------------|-----------|----------------|----------------|
| SCL | As specified in PSEL_SCL | Input | S0D1 | Not applicable |
| SDA | As specified in PSEL_SDA | Input | S0D1 | Not applicable |

Table 34 GPIO configuration

26.3 Shared resources

The TWI shares registers and other resources with other peripherals that have the same ID as the TWI. Therefore, you must disable all peripherals that have the same ID as the TWI before the TWI can be configured and used. Disabling a peripheral that has the same ID as the TWI will not reset any of the registers that are shared with the TWI. It is therefore important to configure all relevant TWI registers explicitly to secure that it operates correctly.

The Instantiation table in **section 4.2 on page 12** shows which peripherals have the same ID as the TWI.

26.4 Master write sequence

A TWI master write sequence is started by triggering the STARTTX task. After the STARTTX task has been triggered, the TWI master will generate a start condition on the TWI bus, followed by clocking out the address and the READ/WRITE bit set to 0 (WRITE=0, READ=1). The address must match the address of the slave device that the master wants to write to. The READ/WRITE bit is followed by an ACK/NACK bit (ACK=0 or NACK=1) generated by the slave.

After receiving the ACK/NACK bit, the TWI master will clock out the data bytes that are written to the TXD register. Each byte clocked out from the master will be followed by an ACK/NACK bit clocked in from the slave. A READY event will be generated each time the TWI master has clocked out a TXD byte, and the associated ACK/NACK bit has been clocked in from the slave.

The TWI master transmitter is single buffered, and a second byte can only be written to the TXD register after the previous byte has been clocked out and the ACK/NACK bit clocked in, that is, after the READY event has been generated.

If the CPU is prevented from writing to TXD when the TWI master is ready to clock out a byte, the TWI master will stretch the clock until the CPU has written a byte to the TXD register.

A typical TWI master write sequence is illustrated in **Figure 57 on page 135**. Occurrence 3 in **Figure 57 on page 135** illustrates delayed processing of the READY event associated with TXD byte 1. In this scenario the TWI master will stretch the clock to prevent writing erroneous data to the slave.

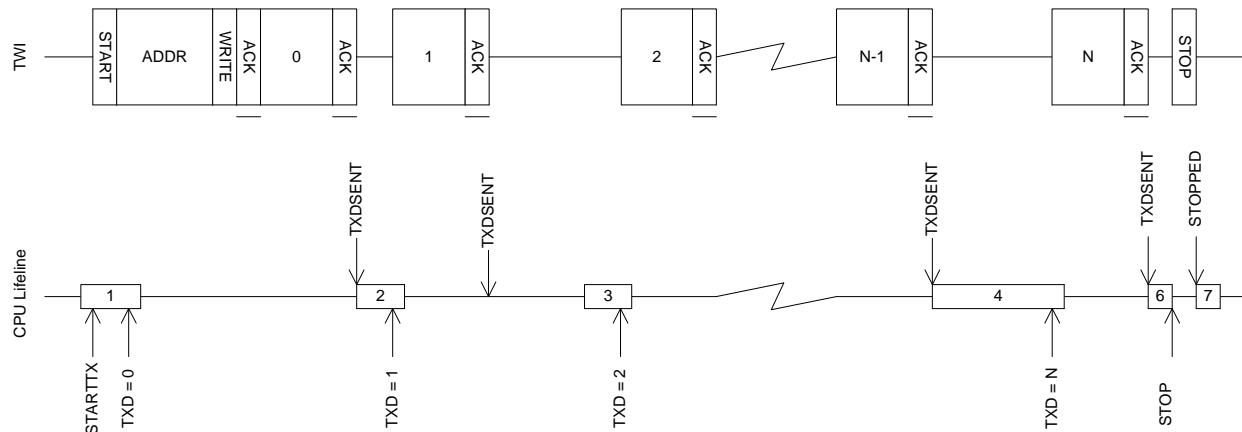


Figure 57 The TWI master writing data to a slave.

The TWI master write sequence is stopped when the STOP task is triggered. When the STOP task is triggered, the TWI master will generate a stop condition on the TWI bus.

26.5 Master read sequence

A TWI master read sequence is started by triggering the STARTRX task. After the STARTRX task has been triggered the TWI master will generate a start condition on the TWI bus, followed by clocking out the address and the READ/WRITE bit set to 1 (WRITE = 0, READ = 1). The address must match the address of the slave device that the master wants to read from. The READ/WRITE bit is followed by an ACK/NACK bit (ACK=0 or NACK = 1) generated by the slave.

After having sent the ACK/NACK bit the TWI slave will send data to the master using the clock generated by the master.

The TWI master will generate a READY event every time a new byte is received in the RXD register.

After receiving a byte, the TWI master will delay sending the ACK/NACK bit by stretching the clock until the CPU has extracted the received byte, that is, by reading the RXD register.

The TWI master read sequence is stopped by triggering the STOP task. This task must be triggered before the last byte is extracted from RXD to ensure that the TWI master sends a NACK back to the slave before generating the stop condition.

A typical TWI master read sequence is illustrated in **Figure 58 on page 136**. Occurrence 3 in **Figure 58 on page 136** illustrates delayed processing of the READY event associated with RXD byte B. In this scenario the TWI master will stretch the clock to prevent the slave from overwriting the contents of the RXD register.

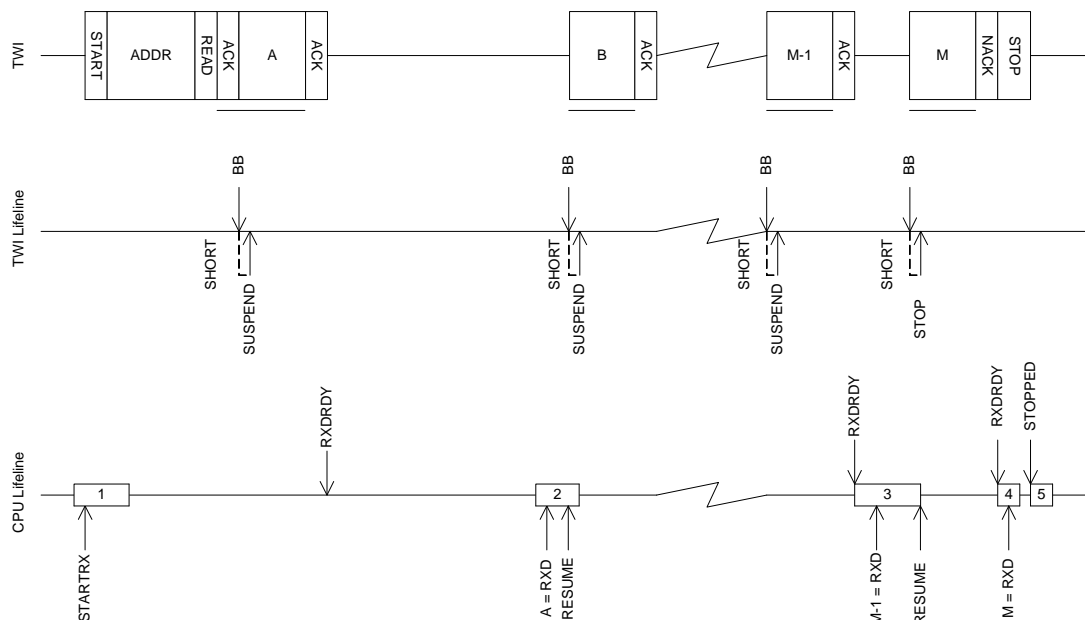


Figure 58 The TWI master reading data from a slave.

26.6 Master repeated start sequence

Figure 59 on page 136 illustrates a typical repeated start sequence where the TWI master writes one byte to the slave followed by reading M bytes from the slave. Any combination and number of transmit and receive sequences can be combined in this fashion. Only one shortcut to STOP can be enabled at any given time.

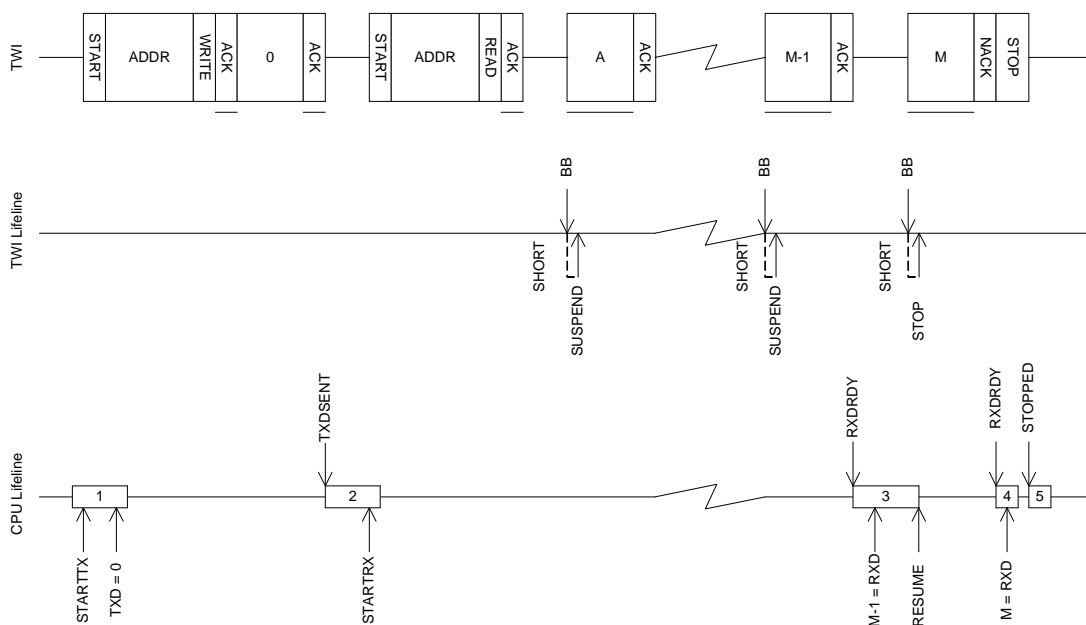


Figure 59 A repeated start sequence, where the TWI master writes one byte, followed by reading M bytes from the slave without performing a stop in-between

To generate a repeated start after a read sequence, a second start task must be triggered instead of the STOP task, that is, STARTRX or STARTTX. This start task must be triggered before the last byte is extracted from RXD to ensure that the TWI master sends a NACK back to the slave before generating the repeated start condition.

26.7 Registers

| Register | Offset | Description |
|------------------|--------|--|
| TASKS | | |
| STARTRX | 0x000 | Start TWI receive sequence |
| STARTTX | 0x008 | Start TWI transmit sequence |
| STOP | 0x014 | Stop TWI transaction |
| SUSPEND | 0x01C | Suspend TWI transaction |
| RESUME | 0x020 | Resume TWI transaction |
| EVENTS | | |
| STOPPED | 0x104 | TWI stopped |
| RXDRDY | 0x108 | TWI RXD byte received |
| TXDSENT | 0x11C | TWI TXD byte sent |
| ERROR | 0x124 | TWI error |
| BB | 0x138 | TWI byte boundary, generated before each byte that is sent or received |
| REGISTERS | | |
| SHORTS | 0x200 | Shortcut register |
| INTENSET | 0x304 | Interrupt enable set register |
| INTENCLR | 0x308 | Interrupt enable clear register |
| ERRORSRC | 0x4C4 | TWI error source |
| ENABLE | 0x500 | Enable TWI master |
| PSELSCL | 0x508 | Pin select for SCL |
| PSELSDA | 0x50C | Pin select for SDA |
| RXD | 0x518 | RXD register |
| TXD | 0x51C | TXD register |
| FREQUENCY | 0x524 | TWI frequency |
| ADDRESS | 0x588 | Address used in the TWI transfer |

Table 35 Register overview

26.7.1 SHORTS

| Bit number | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|------------|----------|-------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | B | A |
| Reset value | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | BB_SUSPEND | | | Short-cut between BB event and SUSPEND task | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 0 | Disable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 1 | Enable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B | RW | BB_STOP | | | Short-cut between BB event and STOP task | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 0 | Disable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 1 | Enable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

26.7.2 ERRORSRC

| Bit number | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | C | B | - |
| Reset value | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B | RW | ANACK | 1 | | NACK received after sending the address (write '1' to clear) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C | RW | DNACK | 1 | | NACK received after sending a data byte (write '1' to clear) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

26.7.3 ENABLE

| Bit number | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|-----------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| ID (Field ID) | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | A | A | A | | | |
| Reset value | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | Enable or disable TWI | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | DISABLE | 0 | Disable TWI | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | ENABLE | 5 | Enable TWI | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

26.7.4 PSELSCL

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|------------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | | | | | Pin number configuration for TWI SCL signal | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | RW | | | [0..31] | Pin number to route the TWI SCL signal to | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | W | | | 0xFFFFFFFF | Disconnect | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

26.7.5 PSELSDA

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|------------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | | | | | Pin number configuration for TWI SDA signal | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | RW | | | [0..31] | Pin number to route the TWI SDA signal to | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | W | | | 0xFFFFFFFF | Disconnect | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

26.7.6 RXD

| Bit number | | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|----------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| ID (Field ID) | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | |
| Reset value | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | RX data from last transfer | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

26.7.7 TXD

| Bit number | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|---------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | TX data for next transfer | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

26.7.8 FREQUENCY

| Bit number | | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|------------|----------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| ID (Field ID) | | | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| Reset value | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | TWI master clock frequency | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | K100 | 0x01980000 | 100 kbps | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | K250 | 0x40000000 | 250 kbps | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | K400 | 0x06680000 | 400 kbps | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

26.7.9 ADDRESS

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|-------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | TWI address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

27 Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter (UART)

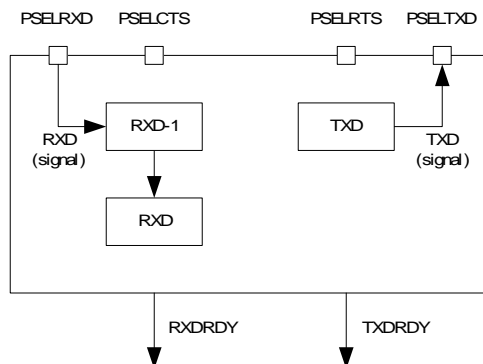


Figure 60 UART configuration

27.1 Functional description

The UART implements support for the following features:

- Full-duplex operation
- Automatic flow control
- Parity checking and generation for the 9th data bit

As illustrated in **Figure 60**, the UART uses the TXD and RXD registers directly to transmit and receive data.

27.1.1 Pin configuration

The different signals RXD, CTS (Clear To Send, active low), RTS (Request To Send, active low), and TXD associated with the UART are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSELRXD, PSELCTS, PSELRTS, and PSELTxD registers respectively. If a value of 0xFFFFFFFF is specified in any of these register, the associated UART signal will not be connected to any physical pin. The PSELRXD, PSELCTS, PSELRTS, and PSELTxD registers and their configurations are only used as long as the UART is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in ON mode. To secure correct signal levels on the pins use by the UART, when the system is in OFF mode, these pins must therefore be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in **Table 36**.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time, failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

| UART pin | Direction | Output value |
|----------|-----------|----------------|
| RXD | Input | Not applicable |
| CTS | Input | Not applicable |
| RTS | Output | 1 |
| TXD | Output | 1 |

Table 36 GPIO configuration

27.1.2 Shared resources

The UART shares registers and other resources with other peripherals that have the same ID as the UART. Therefore, you must disable all peripherals that share the same ID as the UART before the UART can be configured and used. Disabling a peripheral that shares the same ID as the UART will not reset any of the registers that are shared with the UART. It is therefore important to configure all relevant UART registers explicitly to ensure that it operates correctly.

See the Instantiation table in **section 4.2 on page 12** for details on peripherals and their IDs.

27.1.3 Transmission

A UART transmission sequence is started by triggering the STARTTX task. Bytes are transmitted by writing to the TXD register. When a byte has been successfully transmitted the UART will generate a TXDRDY event whereupon a new byte can be written to the TXD register. A UART transmission sequence is stopped by triggering the STOPTX task.

If flow control is enabled a transmission will be automatically suspended when CTS is deactivated and resumed when CTS is activated again, as illustrated in **Figure 61**. A byte that is in transmission when CTS is deactivated will be fully transmitted before the transmission is suspended.

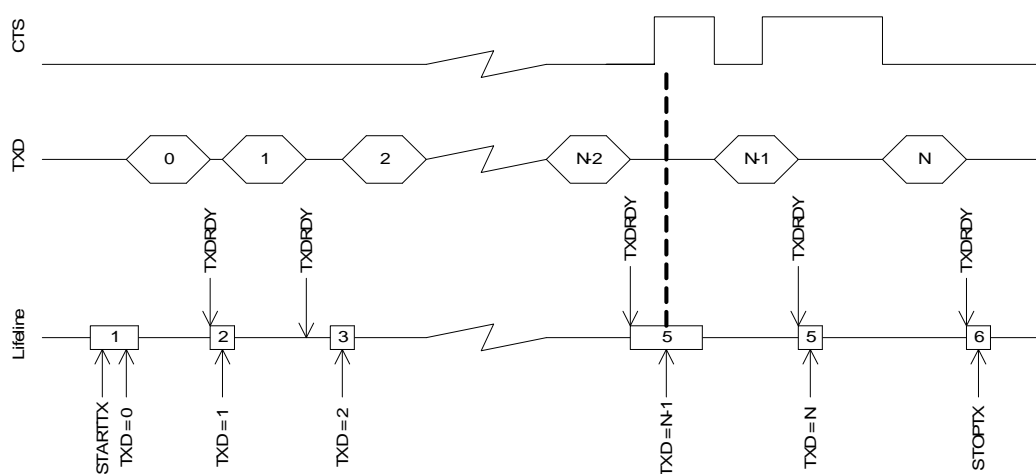


Figure 61 UART transmission

27.1.4 Reception

A UART reception sequence is started by triggering the STARTRX task. Bytes that are received will be moved to the RXD register where the CPU can extract them, that is, by reading the register. The RXD register is double buffered, and a second byte can therefore be received at the same time as the first byte is being extracted from RXD by the CPU. The UART will generate a RXDRDY event every time a new byte is moved to the RXD register. The double buffered byte will be moved from RXD-1 to RXD as soon as the first byte is extracted from RXD. A UART reception sequence is stopped using the STOPRX task.

When flow control is enabled, the RTS signal will be automatically deactivated as soon as there is only one free byte buffer in the receiver. The RTS signal will first be activated again after both byte buffers have been emptied, that is, read by the CPU. A UART reception sequence is stopped using the STOPRX task. Data bytes

sent on the RXD line after the UART has been stopped will be lost.

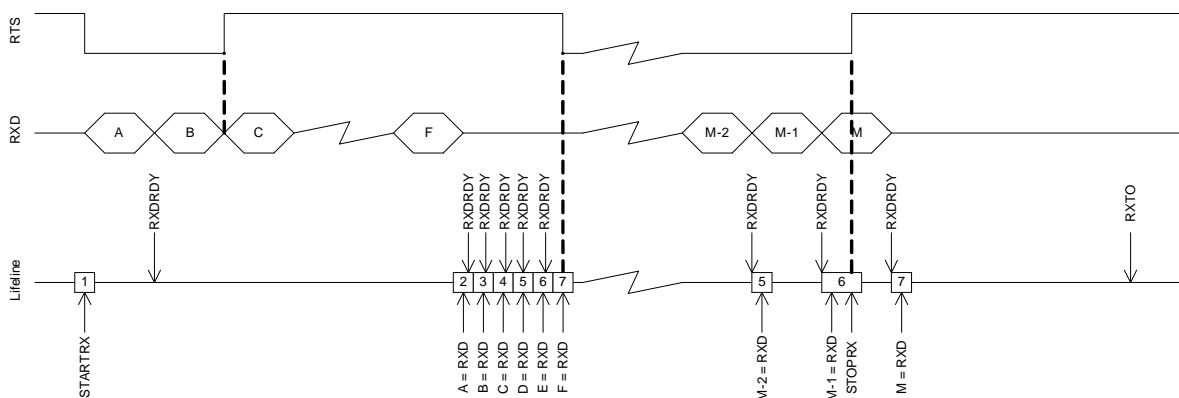


Figure 62 UART reception

Figure 62 illustrates a UART reception. As indicated in occurrence 3 and 4, the RXDRDY event associated with byte C is generated first after byte B has been extracted from TXD, and hence byte C has been moved from RXD-1 to RXD. Byte M will be lost.

27.1.5 Parity configuration

When parity is enabled, the parity bit can be generated automatically from the odd parity of TXD, or alternatively the parity bit can be specified explicitly in the TXPARITY register.

27.1.6 Error conditions

An ERROR event, in the form of a framing error, will be generated if a valid stop bit is not detected in a frame. Another ERROR event, in the form of a break condition, will be generated if the RXD line is held active low '0' for longer than the length of a data frame. Effectively, a framing error is always generated before a break condition occurs.

27.1.7 Using the UART without flow control

If flow control is not enabled the interface will behave as if the CTS and RTS lines are kept active all the time.

27.2 Registers

| Register | Offset | Description |
|------------------|--------|---|
| TASKS | | |
| STARTRX | 0x000 | Start UART receiver |
| STOPRX | 0x004 | Stop UART receiver |
| STARTTX | 0x008 | Start UART transmitter |
| STOPTX | 0x00C | Stop UART transmitter |
| EVENTS | | |
| RXDRDY | 0x108 | Data received in RXD |
| TXDRDY | 0x11C | Data sent from TXD |
| ERROR | 0x124 | Error detected |
| REGISTERS | | |
| INTENSET | 0x304 | Interrupt enable set register |
| INTENCLR | 0x308 | Interrupt enable clear register |
| ERRORSRC | 0x480 | Error source |
| ENABLE | 0x500 | Enable and acquire IOs |
| PSELRTS | 0x508 | Pin select for RTS |
| PSELTXD | 0x50C | Pin select for TXD |
| PSELCTS | 0x510 | Pin select for CTS |
| PSELRXD | 0x514 | Pin select for RXD |
| RXD | 0x518 | RXD register |
| TXD | 0x51C | TXD register |
| BAUDRATE | 0x524 | Baud rate |
| CONFIG | 0x56C | Configuration of parity and hardware flow control |

Table 37 Register overview

27.2.1 ERRORSRC

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|---------------|----|---------|----------|-------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | D | C | B | A |
| Reset value | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | | OVERRUN | | | Overrun error. A start bit is received while the previous data still lies in RXD. (Previous data is lost.) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | R | | | 0 | Not occurred | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | R | | | 1 | Occurred | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | W | | | 1 | Clear | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B | .. | PARITY | .. | | Parity error. A character with bad parity is received, if HW parity check is enabled. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C | .. | FRAMING | .. | | Framing error occurred. A valid stop bit is not detected on the serial data input after all bits in a character have been received. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| D | .. | BREAK | .. | | Break condition. The serial data input is '0' for longer than the length of a data frame. (The data frame length is 10 bits without parity bit, and 11 bits with parity bit). | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

27.2.2 ENABLE

| Bit number | | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| ID (Field ID) | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | A | A | A | | |
| Reset value | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | Enable or disable UART | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | DISABLE | 000 | Disable UART | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | ENABLE | 100 | Enable UART | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

27.2.3 PSELRTS

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|------------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | | | | | Pin number configuration for UART RTS signal | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | RW | | | [0..31] | Pin number to route the UART RTS signal to | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | W | | | 0xFFFFFFFF | Disconnect | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

27.2.4 PSELTXD

| Bit number | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|------------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| ID (Field ID) | | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | | |
| Reset value | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | | | | | Pin number configuration for UART TXD signal | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | RW | | | [0..31] | Pin number to route the UART TXD signal to | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | W | | | 0xFFFFFFFF | Disconnect | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

27.2.5 PSELCTS

| Bit number | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|------------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| ID (Field ID) | | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | | |
| Reset value | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | | | | | Pin number configuration for UART CTS signal | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | RW | | | [0..31] | Pin number to route the UART CTS signal to | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | W | | | 0xFFFFFFFF | Disconnect | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

27.2.6 PSELRXD

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|------------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | | | | | Pin number configuration for UART RXD signal | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | RW | | | [0..31] | Pin number to route the UART RXD signal to | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | W | | | 0xFFFFFFFF | Disconnect | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

27.2.7 RXD

| Bit number | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| ID (Field ID) | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | |
| Reset value | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | R | | | | RX data received in previous transfers, double buffered | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

27.2.8 TXD

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | W | | | | TX data to be transferred, double buffered | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

27.2.9 BAUDRATE

| Bit number | | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
|---------------|----|-------|------------|------------|----|-------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| ID (Field ID) | | | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | |
| Reset value | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | | Baud-rate | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | BAUD1200 | 0x0004F000 | | 1200 baud | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | BAUD2400 | 0x0009D000 | | 2400 baud | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | BAUD4800 | 0x0013B000 | | 4800 baud | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | BAUD9600 | 0x00275000 | | 9600 baud | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | BAUD14400 | 0x003B0000 | | 14400 baud | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | BAUD19200 | 0x004EA000 | | 19200 baud | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | BAUD28800 | 0x0075F000 | | 28800 baud | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | BAUD38400 | 0x009D5000 | | 38400 baud | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | BAUD57600 | 0x00EBF000 | | 57600 baud | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | BAUD76800 | 0x013A9000 | | 76800 baud | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | BAUD115200 | 0x01D7E000 | | 115200 baud | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | BAUD230400 | 0x03AFB000 | | 230400 baud | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | BAUD250000 | 0x04000000 | | 250000 baud | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | BAUD460800 | 0x075F7000 | | 460800 baud | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | BAUD1M | 0x10000000 | | 1 megabaud | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

27.2.10 CONFIG

| Bit number | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | |
|---------------|----|---------|----------|-------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| ID (Field ID) | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | D | C | B | A | | | |
| Reset value | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | HWFC | | | Hardware flow control | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 0 | Disabled | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 1 | Enabled | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B | RW | PARITY | | | Parity | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 0 | Exclude parity bit | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 1 | Include parity bit | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C | RW | RXPARTY | | | Configuration of parity bit used in reception | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | MANUAL | 0 | 9 th bit received is saved in RXPARTY register | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | AUTO | 1 | 9 th bit received is compared to a parity generated from the 8 first bits | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| D | RW | TXPARTY | | | Configuration of parity used in transmission | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | MANUAL | 0 | 9 th bit transmitted is taken from the TXPARTY register | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | AUTO | 1 | 9 th bit transmitted is parity bit generated from the 8 first bits | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

28 Quadrature Decoder (QDEC)

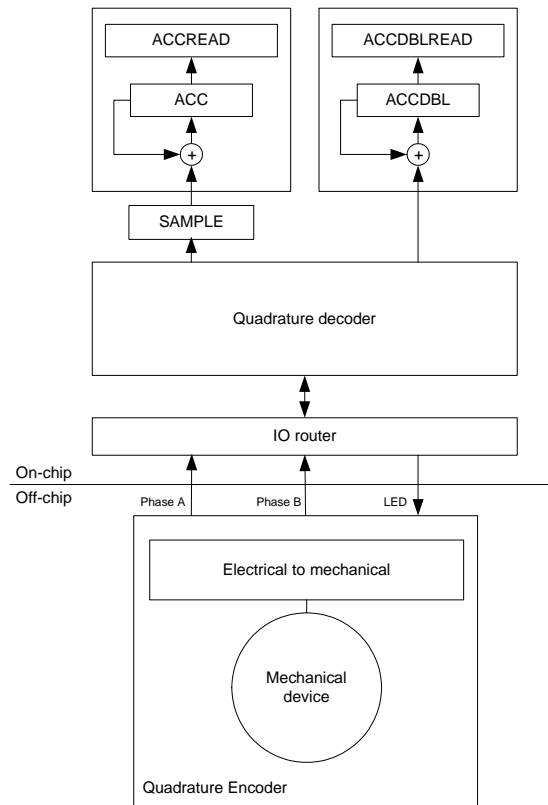


Figure 63 Quadrature decoder configuration

28.1 Functional description

The Quadrature Decoder (QDEC) can be used for decoding the output of an off-chip quadrature encoder. The QDEC provides the following:

- Decoding of digital waveform from off-chip quadrature encoder.
- Sample accumulation eliminating hard real-time requirements to be enforced on application.
- Optional input debounce filters.
- Optional LED output signal for optical encoders.

28.1.1 Pin configuration

The different signals: Phase A, Phase B, and LED, are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSELA, PSELB, and PSELLED registers respectively. If a value of 0xFFFFFFFF is specified in any of these registers, the associated signal will not be connected to any physical pin. The PSELA, PSELB, and PSELLED registers and their configurations are only used as long as the QDEC is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in ON mode.

To secure correct behavior in the QDEC, the pins used by the QDEC must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in **Table 38 on page 150** prior to enabling the QDEC. This configuration must be retained in the GPIO for the selected IOs as long as the QDEC is enabled.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time, failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

| QDEC signal | QDEC pin | Direction | Output value |
|-------------|-------------------------|-----------|----------------|
| Phase A | As specified in PSELA | Input | Not applicable |
| Phase B | As specified in PSELB | Input | Not applicable |
| LED | As specified in PSELLED | Input | Not applicable |

Table 38 GPIO configuration

28.1.2 Sampling and decoding

The off-chip quadrature encoder is an incremental motion encoder outputting two waveforms; phase A and phase B. The two output waveforms are always 90 degrees out of phase, meaning that one always changes level before the other. The direction of movement is indicated by which of these two waveforms that changes level first. Invalid transitions may occur, that is when the two waveforms switch simultaneously. This may occur if the wheel rotates too fast relative to the sample rate set for the decoder.

The QDEC decodes the output from the off-chip encoder by sampling the QDEC phase input pins (A and B) at a fixed rate as specified in the SAMPLEPER register.

When started, the decoder continuously samples the two input waveforms and decodes these by comparing the current sample pair (n) with the previous sample pair (n-1).

The decoding of the sample pairs is described in *Table 39*.

| Previous sample pair (n - 1) | | Current samples pair (n) | | SAMPLE register | ACC operation | ACCDBL operation | Description |
|------------------------------|---|--------------------------|---|-----------------|---------------|------------------|--------------------------------|
| A | B | A | B | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | No change | No change | No movement |
| | | 0 | 1 | 1 | Increment | No change | Movement in positive direction |
| | | 1 | 0 | -1 | Decrement | No change | Movement in negative direction |
| | | 1 | 1 | 2 | No change | Increment | Error: Double transition |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | -1 | Decrement | No change | Movement in negative direction |
| | | 0 | 1 | 0 | No change | No change | No movement |
| | | 1 | 0 | 2 | No change | Increment | Error: Double transition |
| | | 1 | 1 | 1 | Increment | No change | Movement in positive direction |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | Increment | No change | Movement in positive direction |
| | | 0 | 1 | 2 | No change | Increment | Error: Double transition |
| | | 1 | 0 | 0 | No change | No change | No movement |
| | | 1 | 1 | -1 | Decrement | No change | Movement in negative direction |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 2 | No change | Increment | Error: Double transition |
| | | 0 | 1 | -1 | Decrement | No change | Movement in negative direction |
| | | 1 | 0 | 1 | Increment | No change | Movement in positive direction |
| | | 1 | 1 | 0 | No change | No change | No movement |

Table 39 Quadrature decoder input decoding

28.1.3 LED output

The LED output follows the sample period and the LED is switched on a given period prior to sampling and switched off immediately after the inputs are sampled. The period the LED is switched on prior to sampling is given in the LEDPRE register.

The LED output pin polarity is specified in the LEDPOL register.

For using off-chip mechanical encoders not requiring a LED, the LED output can be disabled by writing 0xFFFFFFFF to the PSELLED register. In this case the QDEC will not acquire access to a LED output pin and the pin can be used for other purposes by the CPU.

28.1.4 Debounce filters

Each of the two phase inputs have digital debounce filters. When enabled, the filter inputs are sampled at a fixed 1 MHz frequency during the entire sample period (which is specified in the SAMPLEPER register), and the filters require all of the samples within this sample period to equal before the input signal is accepted and transferred to the output of the filter.

As a result, only input signal with a steady state longer than twice the period specified in SAMPLEPER are guaranteed to pass through the filter, and any signal with a steady state shorter than SAMPLEPER will always be suppressed by the filter. (This is assumed that the frequency during the debounce period never exceeds 500 kHz (as required by the Nyquist theorem when using a 1 MHz sample frequency).

Note: The LED will always be ON when the debounce filters are enabled, as the inputs in this case will be sampled continuously.

28.1.5 Accumulators

The quadrature decoder contains two the accumulator registers ACC and ACCDBL that accumulates valid motion sample values and the number of detected invalid samples (double transitions), respectively.

The ACC register will accumulate all valid values (1/-1) written to the SAMPLE register. This can be useful for preventing hard real-time requirements from being enforced on the application. When using the ACC register the application does not need to read every single sample from the SAMPLE register, but can instead fetch the ACC register whenever it fits the application. The ACC register will always hold the relative movement of the external mechanical device since the previous clearing of the ACC register. Sample values indicating a double transition (2) will not be accumulated in the ACC register.

An ACCOF event will be generated if the ACC receives a SAMPLE value that would cause the register to overflow or underflow. Any SAMPLE value that would cause the an ACC overflow or underflow will be discarded, but any samples not causing the ACC to overflow or underflow will still be accepted.

The accumulator ACCDBL accumulates the number of detected double transitions since the previous clearing of the ACCDBL register.

The ACC and ACCDBL registers can be cleared by the READCLRACC and subsequently read using the ACCREAD and ACCDBLREAD registers.

28.1.6 Output/input pins

The QDEC uses a 3 pin interface to the off-chip quadrature encoder.

These pins will be acquired when the QDEC is enabled in the ENABLE register. The pins acquired by the QDEC cannot be written by the CPU, but they can still be read by the CPU.

The pin numbers to be used for the QDEC is selected using the PSELn registers.

28.2 Registers

| Register | Offset | Description |
|------------------|--------|---|
| TASKS | | |
| START | 0x000 | Task starting the quadrature decoder. When started, the SAMPLE register will be continuously updated at the rate given in the SAMPLEPER register. |
| STOP | 0x004 | Task stopping the quadrature decoder. |
| READCLRACC | 0x008 | Task transferring the content of ACC to ACCREAD and the content of ACCDBL to ACCDBLREAD, and then clearing the ACC and ACCDBL registers. These read-and-clear operations will be done automatically. |
| EVENTS | | |
| SAMPLERDY | 0x100 | Event being generated for every new sample value written to the SAMPLE register. |
| REPORTRDY | 0x104 | Event being generated when REPORTPER number of samples has been accumulated in the ACC register and the content of the ACC register does not equal 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a motion is detected since the previous clearing of the ACC register). |
| ACCOF | 0x108 | ACC or ACCDBL register overflow. |
| REGISTERS | | |
| SHORTS | 0x200 | Shortcut register. |
| INTENSET | 0x304 | Interrupt enable set register. |
| INTENCLR | 0x308 | Interrupt enable clear register. |
| ENABLE | 0x500 | ADC enable. |
| LEDPOL | 0x504 | ADC configuration. |
| SAMPLEPER | 0x508 | ADC conversion result. |
| SAMPLE | 0x50C | Motion sample value. |
| REPORTPER | 0x510 | Number of samples to be taken before a REPORTRDY event is generated. |
| ACC | 0x514 | Register accumulating the valid transitions. |
| ACCREAD | 0x518 | Snapshot of the ACC register updated by the READCLRACC task. |
| PSELLED | 0x51C | GPIO pin number to be used as LED output. |
| PSELA | 0x520 | GPIO pin number to be used as Phase A input. |
| PSELB | 0x524 | GPIO pin number to be used as Phase B input. |
| DBFEN | 0x528 | Enable input debounce filters. |
| LEDPRE | 0x540 | Time period the LED is switched ON prior to sampling. |
| ACCDBL | 0x544 | Register accumulating the number of detected double transitions. |
| ACCDBLREAD | 0x548 | Snapshot of the ACCDBL. |

28.2.1 Shorts

| Bit number | | | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|--|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| ID (Field ID) | | | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

28.2.2 ENABLE

| Bit number | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|---|-------|----------|-------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| ID (Field ID) | - A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Reset value | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | VAL | | | Enable the quadrature decoder. When enabled, the decoder pins will be active. When disabled, the quadrature decoder pins are not active and can be used as GPIO. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | DISABLE | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | ENABLE | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

28.2.3 LEDPOL

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|----|-------|------------|-------|--------------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| Bit number | | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
| ID (Field ID) | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A | | | |
| Reset value | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | LED output polarity. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | ACTIVELOW | 0 | LED active on output pin low. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | ACTIVEHIGH | 1 | LED active on output pin high. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

28.2.4 SAMPLEPER

| Bit number | | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| ID (Field ID) | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A | A | A | | |
| Reset value | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | VAL | | | Sample period. The SAMPLE register will be updated for every new sample. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 128_US | 0 | 128 μs | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 256_US | 1 | 256 μs | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 512_US | 2 | 512 μs | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1024_US | 3 | 1024 μs | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 2048_US | 4 | 2048 μs | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 4096_US | 5 | 4096 μs | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 8192_US | 6 | 8192 μs | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 16384_US | 7 | 16384 μs | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

28.2.5 SAMPLE

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|----------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | R | | | (--1..2) | Last motion sample. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | The value is a 2's complement value, and the sign gives the direction of the motion. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | The value '2' indicates a double transition. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

28.2.6 REPORTPER

| Bit number | | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| ID (Field ID) | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A | A | A | | |
| Reset value | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | VAL | | | <p>Specifies the number of samples to be accumulated in the ACC register before the REPORTRDY event can be generated.</p> <p>The report period in μs is given as:</p> $\text{RPUS} = \text{SP} * \text{RP}$ <p>Where</p> <p>RPUS is the report period in $[\mu\text{s}/\text{report}]$ SP is the sample period in $[\mu\text{s}/\text{sample}]$ specified in SAMPLEPER RP is the report period in $[\text{samples}/\text{report}]$ specified in REPORTPER</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 10_SMPL | 0 | 10 samples/report | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 40_SMPL | 1 | 40 samples/report | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 80_SMPL | 2 | 80 samples/report | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 120_SMPL | 3 | 120 samples/report | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 160_SMPL | 4 | 160 samples/report | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 200_SMPL | 5 | 200 samples/report | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 240_SMPL | 6 | 240 samples/report | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 280_SMPL | 7 | 280 samples/report | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

28.2.7 ACC

| Bit number | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|---------------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | R | | | (-1024..1023) | <p>Register accumulating all valid samples (not double transition) read from the RENC (in the SAMPLE register). Double transitions (SAMPLE = 2) will not be accumulated in this register.</p> <p>The value is a 32 bit 2's complement value.</p> <p>If a sample that would cause this register to overflow or underflow is received, the sample will be ignored and an overflow event (ACCOF) will be generated.</p> <p>The ACC register is cleared by triggering the READCLRACC task.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

28.2.8 ACCREAD

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|---------------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | R | | | (-1024..1023) | Snapshot of the ACC register. The ACCREAD register is updated when the READCLRACC task is triggered, | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

28.2.9 PSELLED

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|---------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| ID (Field ID) | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| Reset value | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | (0..31) | GPIO pin number to be used as LED output. Writing the value 0xFFFFFFFF will disable this output. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

28.2.10 PSELA

| Bit number | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|---------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | (0..31) | GPIO pin number to be used as Phase A input. Writing the value 0xFFFFFFFF will disable this input. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

28.2.11 PSELB

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|---------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Reset value | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | (0..31) | GPIO pin number to be used as Phase B input. Writing the value 0xFFFFFFFF will disable this input. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

28.2.12 LEDPRE

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|----------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Reset value | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | (0..511) | Period in μ s the LED is switched on prior to sampling. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

28.2.13 DBFEN

| Bit number | | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|--------------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| ID (Field ID) | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A | | |
| Reset value | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | | | | Enable input debounce filters. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 0 | Disable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 1 | Enable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

28.2.14 ACCDBL

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|---------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A |
| Reset value | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | R | | | (0..15) | Register accumulating the number of detected double or illegal transitions. (SAMPLE = 2). | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | When this register has reached its maximum value the accumulation of double / illegal transitions will stop. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | An overflow event (ACCOF) will be generated if any double or illegal transitions are detected after the maximum or minimum value was reached. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | This field is cleared by triggering the READCLRACC task. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

28.2.15 ACCDBLREAD

| Bit number | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|---------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID (Field ID) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A |
| Reset value | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | R | | | (0..15) | Snapshot of the ACCDBL register. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | This field is updated when the READCLRACC task is triggered. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

29 Analog to Digital Converter (ADC)

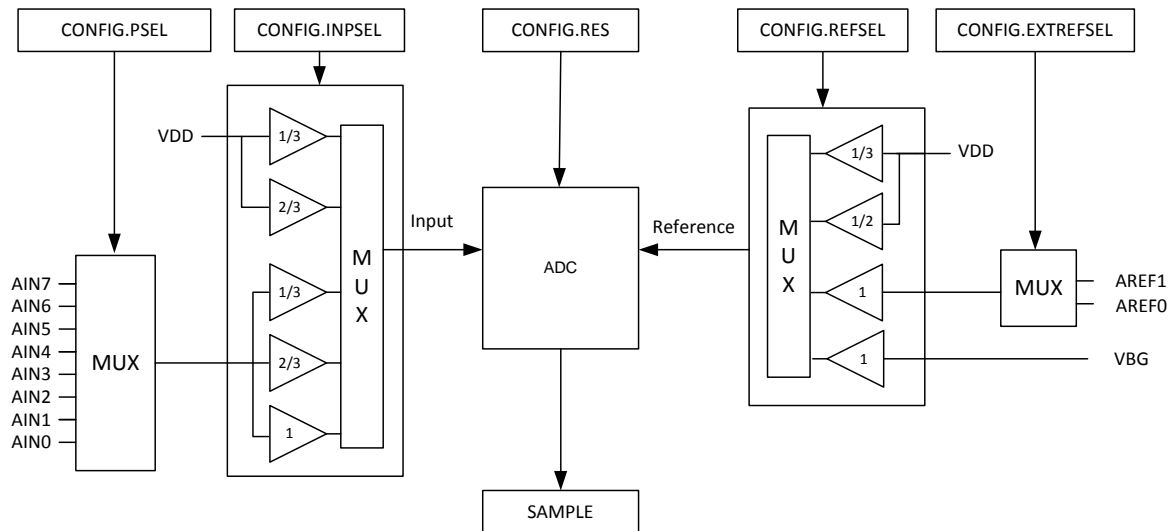


Figure 64 Analog to Digital converter

29.1 Functional description

29.1.1 Configuration

All parameters such as input selection, reference selection, resolution, pre-scaling etc. are configured using the CONFIG register.

Note: It is not allowed to configure the ADC during an on-going ADC conversion (ADC busy).

29.1.2 Usage

An ADC conversion is started by using the START task, either by writing the task register directly from the CPU or by triggering the task through the PPI.

During sampling the ADC will enter a busy state. The ADC busy/ready state can be monitored via the BUSY register.

When the ADC conversion is completed, an END event will be generated and the result of the conversion can be read from the RESULT register.

When the ADC conversion is completed, the ADC analog electronics power down to save power.

29.1.3 One-shot / continuous operation

The ADC itself only supports one-shot operation, this means every single conversion has to be explicitly started using the START task.

However, continuous ADC operation can be achieved by continuously triggering the START task from, for example, a timer through the PPI.

29.1.4 Pin configuration

The user can use the PSEL register to select one of the analog input pins, AIN0 through AIN7, as input for the ADC. See the device product specification for more information about which analog pins are available on a particular device. The selected analog pin will be acquired by the ADC when it is enabled through the ENABLE register, see *chapter 13 on page 52* for more information on how analog pins are selected.

29.1.5 Shared resources

The ADC shares registers and other resources with peripherals that have the same ID as the ADC. The user must therefore disable all peripherals that have the same ID as the ADC before the ADC can be configured and used. Therefore, it is important to configure all relevant ADC registers explicitly to secure that it operates correctly.

The Instantiation table in *section 4.2 on page 12* shows which peripherals have the same ID as the ADC.

29.2 Registers

| Register | Offset | Description |
|------------------|--------|--|
| TASKS | | |
| START | 0x000 | Start a new ADC conversion. |
| STOP | 0x004 | Stop ADC. |
| EVENTS | | |
| END | 0x100 | An ADC conversion is completed. |
| REGISTERS | | |
| INTENSET | 0x304 | Interrupt enable set register. |
| INTENCLR | 0x308 | Interrupt enable clear register. |
| BUSY | 0x400 | ADC busy (conversion in progress). |
| ENABLE | 0x500 | Enable ADC. When enabled, the ADC will acquire access to the analog input pins specified in the CONFIG register. |
| CONFIG | 0x504 | ADC configuration. |
| RESULT | 0x508 | Result of the previous ADC conversion. |

Table 40 Register overview

29.2.1 BUSY

| Bit number | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|--------------------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| ID (Field ID) | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A | | |
| Reset value | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | R | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 0 | | ADC is ready. No ongoing conversion. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | | ADC is busy. Conversion in progress. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

29.2.2 ENABLE

| Bit number | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-------|---------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| ID (Field ID) | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A | A | | | |
| Reset value | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | VAL | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 0 | ADC disabled. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 1 | ADC enabled. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

29.2.3 CONFIG

| Bit number | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | |
|---------------|----|-----------|------------|-------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| ID (Field ID) | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | E | E | D | D | D | D | D | D | D | D | D | - | C | C | B | B | B | A | A | | | |
| Reset value | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | RW | RES | | | ADC resolution. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 8_BIT | 0 | 8 bit | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 9_BIT | 1 | 9 bit | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 10_BIT | 2 | 10 bit | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B | RW | INPSEL | | | ADC input selection. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | AIN_NO_PS | 0 | Analog input pin specified by CONFIG.PSEL with no prescaling. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | AIN_2_3_PS | 1 | Analog input pin specified by CONFIG. PSEL with 2/3 prescaling. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | AIN_1_3_PS | 2 | Analog input pin specified by CONFIG. PSEL with 1/3 prescaling. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | VDD_2_3_PS | 5 | VDD with 2/3 prescaling. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | VDD_1_3_PS | 6 | VDD with 1/3 prescaling. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C | RW | REFSEL | | | ADC reference selection | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | VBG | 0 | Use internal 1.2 V band gap reference. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | EXT | 1 | Use external reference specified by CONCFG EXTREFSEL. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | VDD_1_2_PS | 2 | Use VDD with 1/2 prescaling. (Only applicable when VDD is in the range 1.7V – 2.6V). | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | VDD_1_3_PS | 3 | Use VDD with 1/3 prescaling. (Only applicable when VDD is in the range 2.5V – 3.6V). | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| D | RW | PSEL | | | Select pin to be used as ADC input pin. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | DISABLE | 0 | Analog input pins disabled. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | AIN0 | 1 | Use AIN0 as analog input. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | AIN1 | 2 | Use AIN1 as analog input. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | AIN2 | 4 | Use AIN2 as analog input. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | AIN3 | 8 | Use AIN3 as analog input. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | AIN4 | 16 | Use AIN4 as analog input. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | AIN5 | 32 | Use AIN5 as analog input. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | AIN6 | 64 | Use AIN6 as analog input. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | AIN7 | 128 | Use AIN7 as analog input. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| E | RW | EXTREFSEL | | | External reference pin selection. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | NONE | 0 | Analog reference inputs disabled. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | AREF0 | 1 | Use AREF0 as analog reference. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | AREF1 | 2 | Use AREF1 as analog reference. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

29.2.4 RESULT

| Bit number | | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
|---------------|----|-------|----------|-----------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| ID (Field ID) | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | |
| Reset value | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| ID | RW | Field | Value ID | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | R | | | [0..1023] | Result of the previous ADC conversion. The value is updated for every completed ADC conversion. The result value is relative to the selected ADC reference input. If the sampled analog input signal is equal to or greater than the ADC reference signal, the result value will be set to the maximum (limited by the selected ADC bit width). The value is right justified (LSB of sample value always on register bit 0). | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Appendix A: SoftDevice architecture

Figure 65 is a block diagram of the nRF51 series software architecture including the standard ARM® CMSIS interface for nRF51 hardware, profile and application code, application specific peripheral drivers, and a firmware module identified as a SoftDevice.

A SoftDevice is precompiled and linked binary software implementing a wireless protocol. While it is software, application developers have minimal compile-time dependence on its features. The unique hardware and software supported framework, in which it executes, provides run-time isolation and determinism in its behavior. These characteristics make the interface comparable to a hardware peripheral abstraction with a functional, programmatic interface.

The SoftDevice Application Program Interface (API) is available to applications as a high-level programming language interface, for example, a C header file.

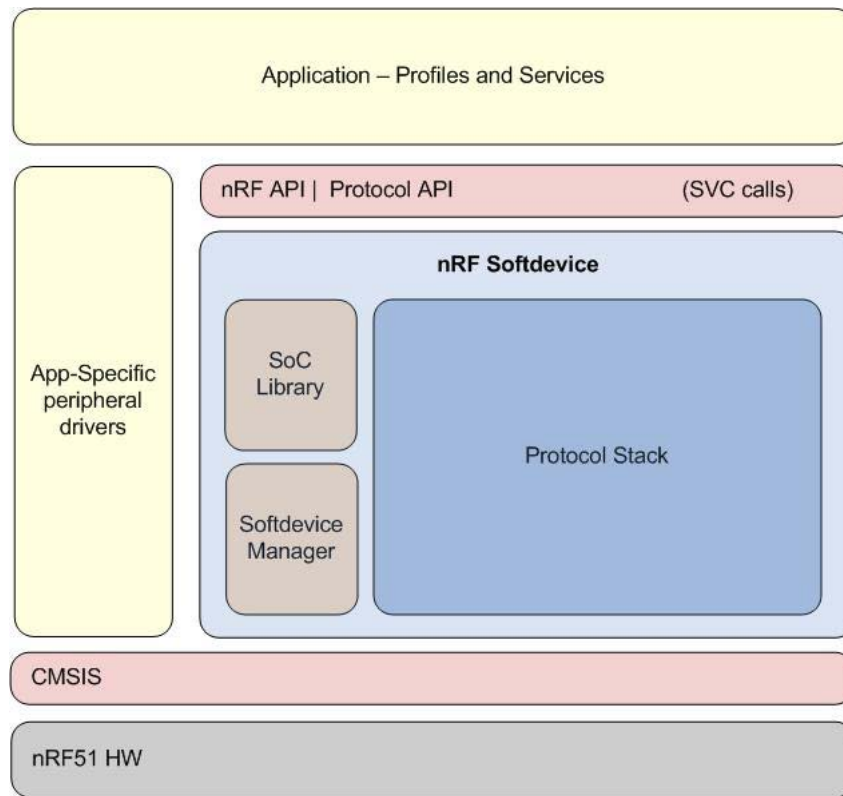


Figure 65 Software architecture block diagram

A SoftDevice consists of three main components:

1. SoC Library - API for shared hardware resource management (application coexistence).
2. SoftDevice manager - SoftDevice management API (enabling/disabling the SoftDevice, etc.).
3. Protocol stack - Implementation of protocol stack and API.

When the SoftDevice is disabled, only the SoftDevice Manager API is available for the application. For more information about enabling/disabling the SoftDevice, see the Softdevice enable and disable section **on page 171**.

SoC library

The SoC library provides functions for accessing shared hardware resources. The features of this library will vary between implementations of SoftDevices so detailed descriptions of the SoC library API are made available with the Software Development Kits (SDK) specific to each SoftDevice. The following is a summary of common components in the library.

| Component | Description |
|-----------|--|
| NVIC | Wrapper functions for the CMSIS NVIC functions provided by ARM®. Note: To ensure reliable usage of the SoftDevice you must use the wrapper functions when the SoftDevice is enabled. |
| MUTEX | Disabling interrupts shall not be done while the SoftDevice is enabled. Mutex functions have been implemented to provide safe regions. |
| RAND | Random number generator - hardware sharing between SoftDevice and application. |
| POWER | Power management - Functions for power management. |
| CLOCK | Clock management – Functions for managing clock sources. |
| PPI | Safe PPI access to dedicated Application PPI channels. |
| PWR_MNG | Power management support (not a full implementation) for the application. |

SoftDevice Manager

The SoftDevice Manager (SDM) API implements functions for controlling the state of the SoftDevice enabled/disabled. When enabled, the SDM configures low frequency clock (LFCLK) source, interrupt management and the embedded protocol stack.

Detailed documentation of the SDM API is made available with the Software Development Kits (SDK) specific to each SoftDevice.

Protocol stack

The major component in each SoftDevice is a wireless protocol stack providing abstract control of the RF transceiver features for wireless applications. For example, fully qualified *Bluetooth* low energy and ANT™ protocols layers may be implemented in a SoftDevice to provide application developers with an out-of-the-box solution for applications using standard 2.4 GHz protocols.

Application Program Interface (API)

In addition, to a Protocol API enabling wireless applications, there is a nRF API that supports both the SoftDevice manager and the SoC library. The nRF API is consistent across SoftDevices in the nRF51 range of ANT™ and *Bluetooth* products for code compatibility.

The SoftDevice API is implemented using thread-safe Supervisor Calls (SVC). All application interaction with the stack and libraries is asynchronous and event driven. From the application this looks like regular functions, but no compiling or linking is required. All SVC interface functions will be provided through header files for the SDM, SoC Library, and protocol(s).

SVC calls are conceptually software triggered interrupts with a procedure call standard for parameter passing and return values. Each API call generates an interrupt allowing single-thread API context and SoftDevice function locations to be independent from the application perspective at compile-time. SoftDevice API functions can only be called from lower interrupt priority when compared to the SVC priority. See the Exception (interrupt) management with a SoftDevice section **on page 167**.

Memory isolation and run-time protection

SoftDevice program and data memory are sandboxed³ to prevent SoftDevice program corruption by the application ensuring robust and predictable performance.

Program memory and RAM are divided into two regions using registers. Region 0 is occupied by the SoftDevice while Region 1 is available to the application.

Code regions are defined when programming a SoftDevice by setting a register defining program code length. RAM regions are defined at run-time when the SoftDevice is enabled. See **Figure 66** for an overview of regions.

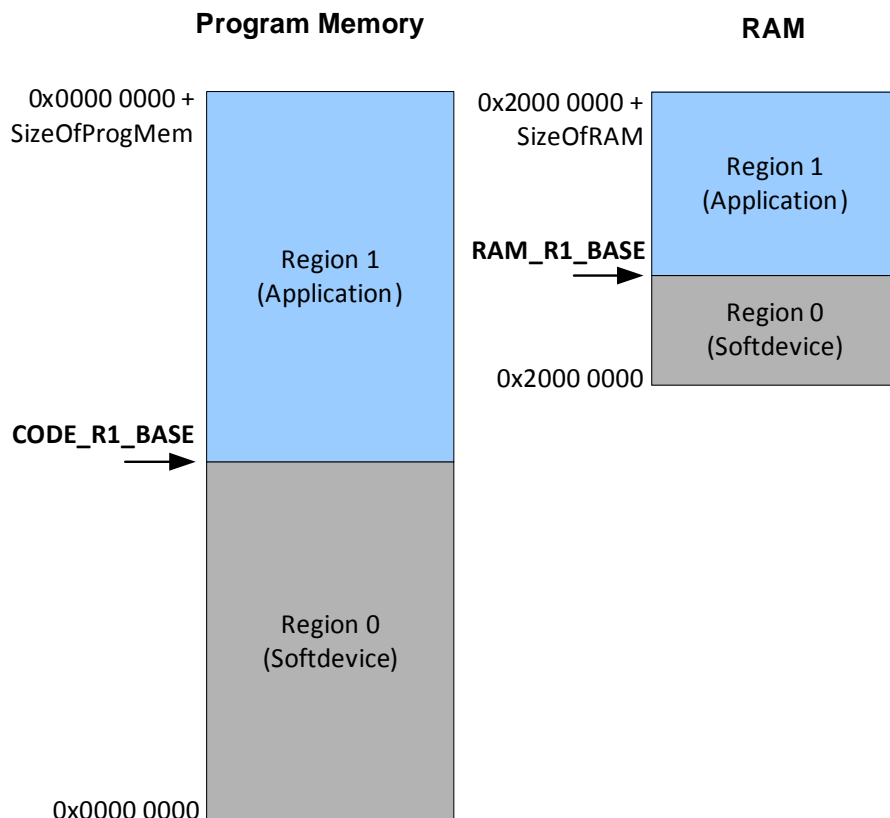


Figure 66 Memory region designation

The SoftDevice uses a fixed amount of flash (program) memory and a variable amount of RAM depending on its state. The flash and RAM usage is specified by size (kilobytes or bytes) and the CODE_R1_BASE and RAM_R1_BASE addresses which are the usable base addresses of Application code and RAM respectively. Application code must have base address CODE_R1_BASE while the Application RAM must be allocated between RAM_R1_BASE and the top of RAM, excluding the allocation for the call stack and heap.

Example Application program code address range:

CODE_R1_BASE = Program ≤ SizeOfProgMem

3. A sandbox is a set of access rules for memory imposed on the user.

Example Application RAM address range assuming call stack and heap location as shown in:

$$\text{RAM_R1_BASE} \leq \text{RAM} \leq (0x2000\ 0000 + \text{SizeOfRAM}) - (\text{Call Stack} + \text{Heap})$$

Sandboxing protects region 0 memory. Region 0 program memory cannot be read, written, or erased⁴ at runtime. Region 0 RAM cannot be written to by an application at runtime. Violation of these rules, for example an attempt to write to the protected Region 0 memory, will result in a system Hard Fault as defined in the ARM® architecture. There are debugger restrictions applied to these regions which are outlined in *chapter 8 on page 25* that do not affect execution.

When the SoftDevice is disabled the whole of RAM is available to the application. In the context of an enabled SoftDevice however, lower address space of RAM will be "consumed" by the SoftDevice and be marked as write protected.

It is important to note that when the SoftDevice is disabled, the RAM previously used by the application will not be restored. In practice, the application will in many cases want to specify its RAM region from the protected memory length until the end of RAM. This is to make application development easy without having to think about what data to put where.

Note:

- The call stack is conventionally located by the initial value of Main Stack Pointer (MSP) at the top address of RAM.
- By default RAM1 block is OFF in System ON-mode. If the MSP initial value defined in the application vector table is in the RAM1 block, the RAM block will be enabled before the application reset vector is executed.
- Do not change the value of MSP dynamically (i.e. never set the MSP register directly).
- RAM located in the SoftDevice's region will be scrambled once the SoftDevice is enabled.
- The RAM scrambled by the SoftDevice will not be recovered on SoftDevice disable.

Call stack

The call stack is defined by the application. The main stack pointer (MSP) gets initialized on reset to the address specified by the application vector table entry 0. The application may, in its reset vector, configure the CPU to use the process stack pointer (PSP) in thread mode. This configuration is optional but may be used by an operating system (OS), for example, to isolate application threads and OS context memory. The application programmer must be aware that the SoftDevice will use the MSP as it is always executed in exception mode.

In configurations without an OS, the main stack grows down and is shared with the nRF51 SoftDevice. The Cortex-M0 has no hardware for detecting stack overflow, and the application is responsible for leaving enough space both for the application itself and the nRF51 SoftDevice stack requirements.

It is customary, but not required, to let the stack run downwards from the upper limit of RAM Region 1.

4. An exception is via the Erase All feature which removes all program code from a device.

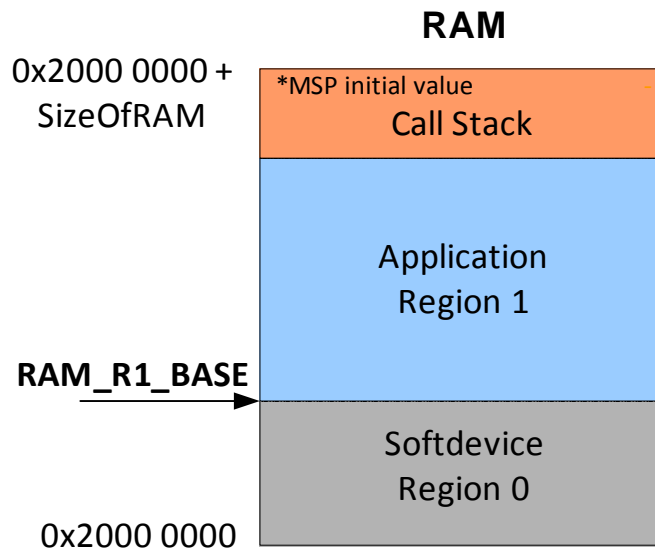


Figure 67 Call stack location example

With each release of a nRF51 SoftDevice its maximum (worst case) call stack requirement is specified, see the SoftDevice specification for more information. The SoftDevice uses the call stack when LowerStack or UpperStack events occur. These events are asynchronous to the application so the application programmer must reserve call stack for the application in addition to the call stack requirement for the SoftDevice.

Heap

At this time there is no heap required by nRF51 SoftDevices. The application is free to allocate and use a heap without disrupting the function of a SoftDevice.

Peripheral run-time protection

To prevent the application from accidentally disrupting the protocol stack in any way, the application sandbox also protects SoftDevice peripherals. As with program and data memory protection, an attempt to perform a write to a protected peripheral will result in a Hard Fault. Protected peripheral registers are readable by the application, but a write will cause a Hard Fault. Note that peripherals are only protected while the SoftDevice is enabled, otherwise they are available to the application. See the SoftDevice specification for an overview of the peripherals that are restricted by the SoftDevice.

Exception (interrupt) management with a SoftDevice

To implement Service Call (SVC) APIs and ensure that embedded protocol real-time requirements are met independent of application processing, the SoftDevice implements an exception model for execution as shown in **Figure 68 on page 168**. Care must be taken when selecting the correct interrupt priority for application events according to the guidelines that follow. The NVIC API to the SoC Library supports safe configuration of interrupt priority from the application.

The Cortex-M0 processor has four configurable interrupt priorities ranging from 0 to 3 (with 0 being highest priority). On reset, all interrupts are configured with the highest priority (0).

The highest priority (LowerStack) is reserved by the SoftDevice to service real-time protocol timing requirements and thus must remain unused by the application programmer. The SoftDevice also reserves priority 2 (UpperStack (SVC) priority). This priority is used by higher level, deferrable, SoftDevice tasks and the API functions executed as SVC interrupts (see Interface section **on page 164**).

The application provides two configurable priorities, App(H) and App(L), in addition to the background level - main.

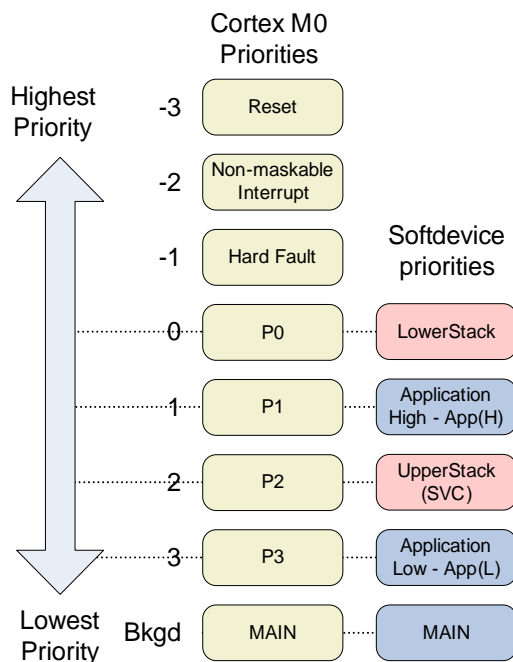


Figure 68 Exception model

As seen from the figure, App(H) is located between the two priorities reserved by the SoftDevice. This enables a low-latency application interrupt in order to support fast sensor interfaces. The App(H) will only experience latency from interrupts in the LowerStack priority, while App(L) can experience latency from LowerStack, App(H) and UpperStack context interrupts.

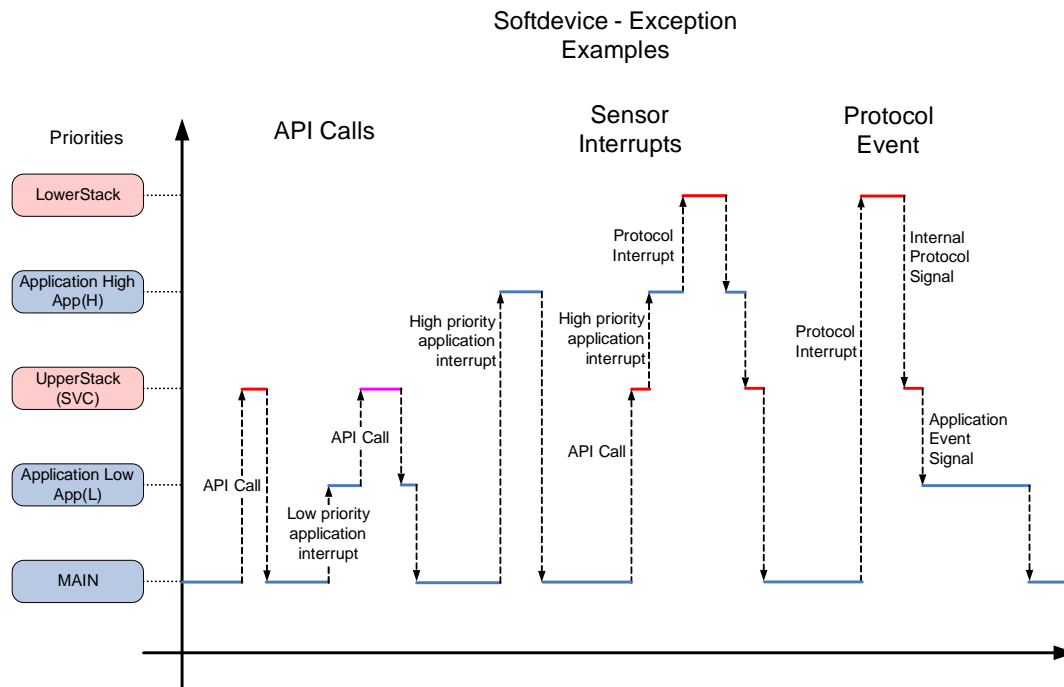


Figure 69 SoftDevice exception examples

Interrupt forwarding to the application

At the lowest level, the SoftDevice Manager receives all interrupts regardless of enabled state. When the SoftDevice is enabled, some interrupt numbers are reserved for use by the protocol stack implemented in the SoftDevice and any handler defined by the application will not receive these interrupts. The reserved interrupts directly correspond to the hardware resource usage of the SoftDevice which can be found in the corresponding SoftDevice Specification. For example, if a SoftDevice (or embedded protocol stack) requires the exclusive use of a peripheral "TIMER0", that peripheral's interrupt handler can be implemented in the application, but will not be executed while the SoftDevice is enabled.

All interrupts corresponding to hardware peripherals not used by the SoftDevice are forwarded directly to the application defined interrupt handler. For the SoftDevice Manager to locate the application interrupt vectors, the application must define its interrupt vector table at the bottom of code Region 1 (see **Figure 70 on page 170**). In a majority of toolchains, the base address of the application code is positioned after the top address of the SoftDevice. Then, the code can be developed as a standard ARM® Cortex™-M0 application project with the compiler tool creating the interrupt vector table as normal.

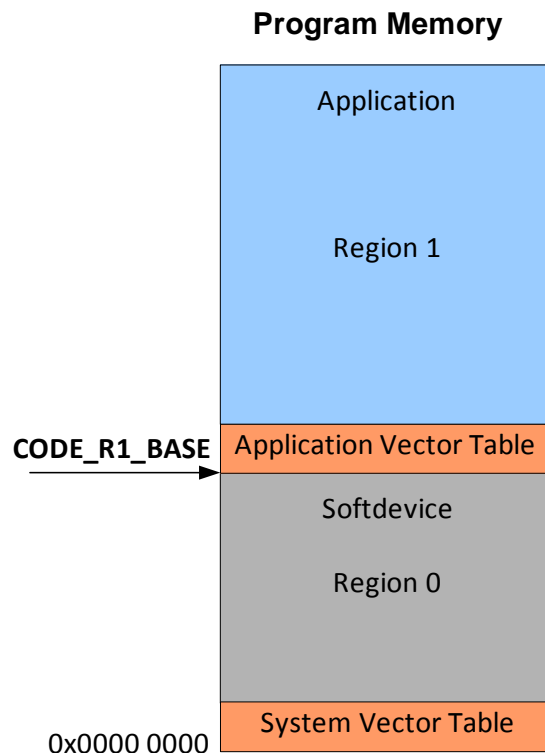


Figure 70 System and application interrupt vector tables

SVC interrupt is handled by SoftDevice manager and the SVC number inspected. If equal or greater than 0x10, the interrupt is processed by the SoftDevice. Values below 0x10 cause the SVC to be forwarded to the application. This allows the application to make use of a range of SVC numbers for its own purpose, for example, for an RTOS.

Note: While the Cortex™-M0 allows each interrupt to be assigned to an IRQ level 0 to 3, the priorities of the interrupts reserved by the SoftDevice cannot be changed. This includes the SVC interrupt. Handlers running at Application High level have neither access to SoftDevice functions nor to application specific SVCs or RTOS functions running at Application Low level.

If the SoftDevice is not enabled, all interrupts are immediately forwarded to the application specified handler. The exception to this is that SVC interrupts with an SVC number above or equal to 0x10 are not forwarded.

Events - SoftDevice to application

Software triggered interrupts in reserved IRQ slots are used to signal events from SoftDevice to application. For details on this technique and how to implement handling of these events, refer to the Software Development Kit (SDK) for your device.

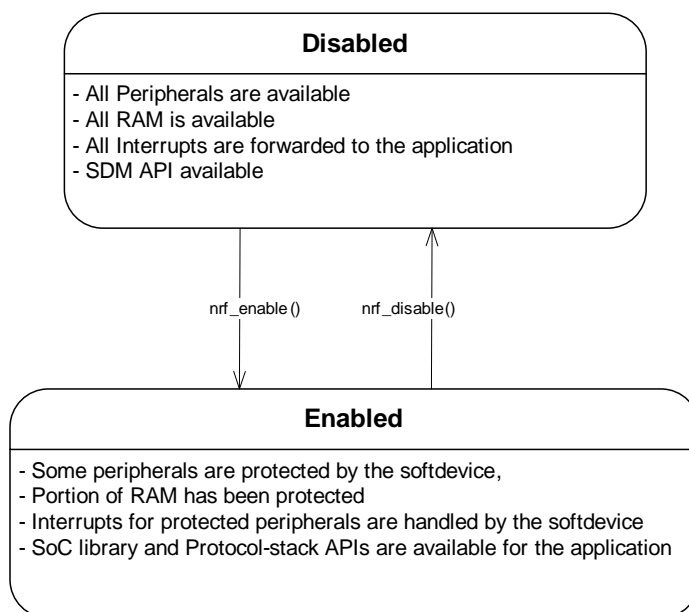
SoftDevice enable and disable

Before enabling the SoftDevice, you cannot use any capabilities of the SoftDevice. This extends to the use of the SoC library and protocol stack functions. All of the chip's resources are freely available to the application, with some exceptions:

- SVC numbers 0x10 to 0xFF are reserved.
- SoftDevice program memory is reserved.

Once the SoftDevice has been enabled, more restrictions apply:

- Some RAM will be reserved.
- Some peripherals will be reserved.
- Some of the peripherals that are reserved will have a SoC library interface.
- Interrupts will not arrive in the application for reserved peripherals.
- The reserved peripherals are reset upon SoftDevice disable.
- *nrf_nvic_* functions must be used instead of *CMSIS NVIC_* functions for safe use of the SoftDevice.
- Maximum interrupt latency will be determined by the SoftDevice .



Power management

While the SoftDevice is disabled, the application must implement power management at the highest level. After a SoftDevice is enabled, the POWER peripheral will be protected. This means that all interactions with the POWER peripheral must happen through the SoC Library Power API. This API provides an interface for turning on/off peripherals and checking the power status of peripherals that are not protected by the SoftDevice. The application will also have the ability to set the other registers in the peripheral and put the chip in system OFF.

Error handling

All SoftDevice API functions return an error code on success and failure.

Hard Faults are triggered if an application attempts to access memory contrary to the sandbox rules or peripheral configurations at runtime.

An assertion mechanism through a registered callback can indicate fatal failures in the SoftDevice to the application.